



**Hubbard-Totten  
Elevator  
Replacement  
PROJECT MANUAL**

Devita Project #20200-09

**NC SCO ID #22-25114-01A**

**May 15, 2023**

SECTION 00-01-07

SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

MECHANICAL  
ENGINEER

**D V & A**, I  
205 Regency Executive Park Drive  
Suite 315  
Charlotte, NC 28217  
T.: 980.312.5305

**M R**, PE  
**18553**

The following Divisions:  
Division 23



ELECTRICAL  
ENGINEER

**D V & A**, I  
555 Mangum Street  
Suite 100  
Durham, NC 27701  
T.: 984.222.1551

**K W**, PE  
**19586**

The following Divisions:  
Division 26 and Division 28



END OF DOCUMENT 000701

Division	Section Title	Pages
<b>SPECIFICATIONS GROUP</b>		
<i>Facility Construction Subgroup</i>		
<b>DIVISION 04 - MASONRY</b>		
042000	UNIT MASONRY	5
<b>DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS</b>		
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	9
<b>DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT</b>		
142400	HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION – HUBBARD TOTTEN BUILDING ELEVATOR	21
<i>Facility Services Subgroup</i>		
<b>DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>		
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	3
230517	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING	4
230518	ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING	2
230529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	8
230548.13	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC	5
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	5
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	15
233113	METAL DUCTS	11
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	9
<b>DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL</b>		
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	6
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	4
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	5
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	7
262416	PANELBOARDS	8
262726	WIRING DEVICES	8
<b>DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY</b>		
283111	DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM	9

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

**SECTION 042000  
UNIT MASONRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Concrete blocks.
- B. Concrete building brick.
- C. Mortar and grout.
- D. Reinforcement and anchorage.
- E. Accessories.

**1.02 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

**1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 079200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- B. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire 2019.
- C. ASTM A951/A951M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement 2016, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete 2022.
- E. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick 2017.
- F. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Loadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2022.
- G. ASTM C91/C91M - Standard Specification for Masonry Cement 2018.
- H. ASTM C129 - Standard Specification for Nonloadbearing Concrete Masonry Units 2017.
- I. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar 2018.
- J. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement 2022.
- K. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes 2018.
- L. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry 2019a, with Editorial Revision.
- M. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout 2018.
- N. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry 2022.
- O. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete 2016.
- P. ASTM C1714/C1714M - Standard Specification for Preblended Dry Mortar Mix for Unit Masonry 2019a.
- Q. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures 2016.
- R. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory Current Edition.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pertinent dimensions, materials, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories for brickwork support system.

- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.
- E. Installer's Qualification Statement.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Comply with code for listed requirements for fire rated masonry construction.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

#### **1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS**

- A. Concrete Block: Comply with referenced standards and as follows:
  - 1. Size: Standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16 by 8 inches (400 by 200 mm) and nominal depth of 8 inches (200 mm).
  - 2. Load-Bearing Units: ASTM C90, normal weight.
    - a. Hollow block.
    - b. Exposed Faces: Manufacturer's standard color and texture.
    - c. Manufacturers:
      - 1) The Concrete Products Group; Spec-Brik:  
[www.concreteproductsgroup.com/](http://www.concreteproductsgroup.com/) sle.
      - 2) Other approved manufacturers.
  - 3. Nonloadbearing Units: ASTM C129.
    - a. Hollow block.
    - b. Manufacturers:
      - 1) Propose and submit manufacturers for approval.
- B. Concrete Brick:
  - 1. Size: as required, and where indicated on drawings..
  - 2. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C55; lightweight, solid, for interior or concealed use.

#### **2.02 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS**

- A. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M, Type N.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; color as required to produce approved color sample.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- D. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.
- E. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.
- F. Water: Clean and potable.
- G. Packaged Dry Material for Mortar for Unit Masonry: Premixed Portland cement, hydrated lime, and sand; complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M and capable of producing mortar of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C270 with the addition of water only.
  - 1. Type: Type N.
  - 2. Color: Standard gray.
- H. Packaged Dry Material for Grout for Masonry: Premixed cementitious materials and dried aggregates; capable of producing grout of the specified strength in accordance with ASTM C476 with the addition of water only.

1. Type: Fine.
2. Manufacturers:
  - a. Propose and submit manufacturers for approval.

### **2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE**

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Blok-Lok Limited: [www.blok-lok.com/](http://www.blok-lok.com/) sle.
  2. Hohmann Barnard, Inc; X-Seal Anchor: [www.h-b.com/](http://www.h-b.com/) sle.
  3. TruFast Walls, a division of Altenloh, Brinck Co. US, Inc; Thermal-Grip MVA: [www.trufastwalls.com/](http://www.trufastwalls.com/) sle.
  4. WIRE-BOND [www.wirebond.com/](http://www.wirebond.com/) sle.
- B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Single Wythe Joint Reinforcement: ASTM A951/A951M.
  1. Type: Truss or ladder.
  2. Material: ASTM A1064/A1064M steel wire, mill galvanized to ASTM A641/A641M Class 3.
  3. Size: 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) side rods with 0.1483 inch (3.8 mm) cross rods; width as required to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage on each exposure.
- D. Strap Anchors: Bent steel shapes, 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) width, 0.105 inch (2.7 mm) thick, 24 inch (610 mm) length, with 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) long, 90 degree bend at each end to form a U or shape or with cross pins, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M Class B.
- E. Flexible Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry and building frame, sized to provide not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) of mortar coverage from masonry face.
- F. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
  1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
  2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch (4.75 mm) thick.
  3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm).

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, fused joints.
  1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Blok-Lok Limited: [www.blok-lok.com/](http://www.blok-lok.com/) sle.
    - b. Hohmann Barnard, Inc: [www.h-b.com/](http://www.h-b.com/) sle.
    - c. WIRE-BOND: [www.wirebond.com/](http://www.wirebond.com/) sle.
- B. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

### **2.05 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING**

- A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
  1. Interior, loadbearing masonry: Type N.
  2. Interior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type O.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.
- B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied for installation under other sections.

- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

### **3.03 COURSING**

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
  - 1. Bond: Running.
  - 2. Coursing: One unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches (200 mm).
  - 3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

### **3.04 PLACING AND BONDING**

- A. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.
- B. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- C. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.
- D. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.
- E. Remove excess mortar with water repellent admixture promptly. Do not use acids, sandblasting or high pressure cleaning methods.
- F. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.
- G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.

### **3.05 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL, SINGLE WYTHE MASONRY, AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches (400 mm) each side of opening.
- C. Place continuous joint reinforcement in first and second joint below top of walls.
- D. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) mortar cover on each side.
- E. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches (150 mm).
- F. Reinforce stack bonded unit joint corners and intersections with strap anchors 16 inches (400 mm) on center.
- G. Fasten anchors to structural framing and embed in masonry joints as masonry is laid. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or closer spacing is indicated under specific wall type, space anchors at maximum of 36 inches (900 mm) horizontally and 24 inches (600 mm) vertically.
- H. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend into masonry unit a minimum of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) with at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

### **3.06 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide and deep.



### **3.07 BUILT-IN WORK**

- A. As work progresses, install built-in metal door frames and glazed frames and other items to be built into the work and furnished under other sections.
- B. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
  - 1. Fill adjacent masonry cores with grout minimum 12 inches (300 mm) from framed openings.
- D. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

### **3.08 CUTTING AND FITTING**

- A. Cut and fit for pipes, conduit, sleeves, and door frames. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.
- B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

### **3.09 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings.
- B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.
- C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.
- D. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.

### **3.10 PROTECTION**

- A. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners that are subject to damage by construction activities.

### **3.11 SCHEDULES**

- A. Interior Walls: Single wythe concrete block units.
- B. Interior Fire Walls: One and two hour walls of grout filled block masonry with locations identified on drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 087100  
DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
  - 3. Automatic operators.
- C. Related Sections:
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
  - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
  - 2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
  - 3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
  - 4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

- d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
  - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
  2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

#### **1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
  - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
  - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
  - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  - 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  - 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

#### **1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

#### **1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

### **1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be one year from date of Substantial Completion.

### **1.08 MAINTENANCE SERVICE**

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE**

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

### **2.02 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES**

- A. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Power Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Securitron (SU) – TSB Series.
    - b. Security Door Controls (SD) – PT Series.
    - c. Locknetics DC-HD Series/

### **2.03 CYLINDERS AND KEYING**

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
  - 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  - 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  - 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
  - 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
  - 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  - 6. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.
- C. Security Cylinders: ANSI/BHMA A156.5, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed security cylinders and keys able to be used together under the same facility master or grandmaster key system.
  - 1. New security key systems shall not be established with products that have an expired patent. Expired systems shall only be specified and supplied to support existing systems.
  - 2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent (SA) - Signature.
    - b. No Substitution.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
  - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
  - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
  - 3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
  - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
  - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
- F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
  - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
  - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

#### **2.04 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES**

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. Exit devices shall have a five-year warranty.
  - 2. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 3. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  - 4. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 5. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  - 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

- b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
10. Extended cycle test: Devices to have been cycle tested 50 million cycles.
11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

## 2.05 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.
  1. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.
  2. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.
  3. Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED5000 Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
    - c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

## 2.06 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.
  1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Standard: Conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Performance Requirements:
  1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
  2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.
- D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.
- E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.
- F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.
- G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and specified auxiliary contacts.

- H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. LCN Closers (LC) - 4640 Series.
  - 2. Norton Rixson (NO) - 6000 Series.
  - 3. Stanley Security Solutions (ST) - D-4990 Series.

## **2.07 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES**

- A. Key Switches: Key switches furnished standard with stainless steel single gang face plate with a 12/24VDC bi-color LED indicator. Integral backing bracket permits integration with any 1 1/4" or 1 1/2" mortise type cylinder. Key switches available as momentary or maintained action and in narrow face plate options.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Alarm Controls (AK) - MCK Series.
    - b. Security Door Controls (SD) - 800 Series.
    - c. Securitron (SU) - MK Series.
- B. Touchless Switches: FCC certified microwave sensing switch used for REX or activation of various access control devices in place of a traditional wired switch. Unit to have an adjustable sensing zone from 4" to 24". At exterior locations furnish foam gaskets and weather covers. Provide single gang or double gang unit as specified in the hardware sets.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Alarm Controls (AK) - NTS Series.
    - b. Norton Rixson (NO) - 700 Series.
    - c. Securitron (SU) - WSS Series.

## **2.08 FABRICATION**

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

## **2.09 FINISHES**

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.



### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Power Operator products and accessories are required to be installed through current members of the manufacturer's "Power Operator Preferred Installer" program.
- D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
  - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

### 3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

### 3.07 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

### 3.08 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
  2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
  3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
  4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

#### SET: 1.0

#### DOORS: 103

#### DESCRIPTION: EXISTING DOOR, FRAME & HARDWARE - EAC CONVERSION & ADDED LOW ENERGY OPERATOR

ELECTRIC LATCH RETRACTION RAIL 68-3299 MATCH RAIL SIZE US32D SA ⚡

MORTISE CYLINDER 21 41 GMK US15 SA

AUTOMATIC OPENER 6061 689 NO ⚡

WALL SWITCH 700 NO

KEYSWITCH MK SU

DOOR CORD TSB-C SU

#### NOTES:

REPLACE EXISTING MECHANICAL RAIL WITH NEW ELECTRIC LATCH-RETRACTION RAIL. PREP DOOR AND HINGE JAMB FOR ELECTRONIC DEVICE.

DEVICE IS POWERED BY 1-AMP OUTPUT FROM AUTOMATIC OPENER.

OPERATION: TOUCHLESS HANDICAP ACTUATOR SWITCH EITHER SIDE TEMPORARILY RETRACT LATCHBOLT AT ACTIVE LEAF AND CYCLE OPERATOR.

KEY SWITCH TOGGLES OUTSIDE ACTUATOR ON & OFF TO SECURE OPENING.

INSIDE PUSHBAR ALWAYS ALLOWS EGRESS MECHANICALLY. ELECTRONIC REPLACEMENT RAIL IS FAIL SECURE WITH INSIDE RX SWITCH.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 14 2400 – HYDRAULIC ELEVATOR MODERNIZATION – HUBBARD TOTTON BUILDING  
ELEVATOR****PART 1 – GENERAL****1.1 SCOPE**

- A. Modernize passenger elevator, Capacity 2,000 lbs., speed 100 fpm., landings three (3) openings all in line, installation. Floors are numbered 1, 2 and 3.
- B. Existing hydraulic elevator system shall be removed and replaced with hole less hydraulic twin post system with new non-combustible fluid. System shall be installed within the existing hoistway. Existing swing door will be replaced with new automatic stainless-steel doors. Any work to be completed to comply with installation of equipment shall be provided by the contractor. New cab, new rails, etc, shall be provided as detailed in the specs and on the drawings.
- C. This specification is intended to cover the alterations/modernization as shown on the drawings and specified hereinafter. It is the purpose of this specification to include all labor, material, tools, rigging and equipment necessary to:
  - 1. Modernize existing passenger elevator, complete in every respect, make code and ADA required changes, and meet the requirements as indicated and/or specified. The elevator is located at Hubbard Totten Building, NCCU, Durham, NC.
  - 2. Coordinate the work of this Section with work of other Sections as required to properly execute the work as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other Sections.
  - 3. If these specifications are not complete as to any minor detail of a required feature, or with regards to the manner of combining or installing parts, material, or equipment, but there exists an acceptable trade standard for good and workmanlike practices, such detail shall be deemed by implication to have been required by these specifications in accordance with such standard.
  - 4. Any component listed as retain existing in this document must be fully inspected by the contractor to meet current Code requirements. Any repairs or refurbishment of retained devices or components is to be included in Contractor's Base bid.
- D. The major elevator components shall be the products of one manufacturer of established reputation, except they may be the products, either wholly or in part, of another manufacturer if of established reputation provided such items are engineered and produced under coordinated specifications. Any contractor who proposes to install any "major elevator component" not manufactured or normally assembled by him, as part of his equipment, shall have such product approved by the North Carolina Department of Labor, Elevator Bureau, prior to bidding this specification. Also, the major components to be furnished shall be of a make or makes that have performed satisfactorily together under conditions of normal use in not less than twenty-five (25) other elevator installations of equal or greater capacity and speed for a minimum of three (3) installations if North Carolina.

Upon request, the names and addresses of the building and the names of the owners and manager thereof, in which the proposed combination of major components has so performed shall be furnished.

1. The term "major elevator components" as mentioned above shall mean such items as the hydraulic pumping units, pumps, motors, valve(s), jack assembly, controllers, door operators, non-combustible fluid, and related equipment.
2. The major components shall be installed and so arranged that parts can be removed for repairs or replacement by conventional means, without dismantling or removing other equipment and components. Sufficient workspace for maintenance and repair operations shall be provided around the elevator equipment in the machine room with clear passage to any access or trap doors.

## 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Drawings, and any additional documents included in the bid package.

## 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. The work outlined below will be the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor. Coordinate work of this Section with the Owner and DEVITA to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain minimum disruption to tenants and employees working in the building.
- B. Elevator Contractor:
  1. Provide and install all stop switches should be located 48 inches above the landing floor, accessible from outside the hoistway, clearly labeled and not installed behind pit ladder rungs.
  2. All cutting and patching for any reason to perform work in the specifications and drawings shall be the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor.
  3. Install new shutoff valves in the machine room and pit. Label lines and paint conduit and hydraulic lines routed outside the hoistway and machine room a matt black color.
  4. Cleaning and painting of hoistway equipment and other elevator equipment as indicated in the specifications.
  5. All cutting and patching for any reasons to perform the work in the specifications is the responsibility of the Elevator Contractor.
  6. Provide traveling cable with the following additional wires, for security card reader, camera and video shall be provided. In addition to the 10 spare wires, each traveling cable shall be arranged to provide no fewer than eighteen (18) individually shielded pairs of 18-gauge twisted pair and two (2) RG6/U stranded center conductor coax cable for CCTV monitoring one (1) coaxial cable spare for security requirements, and cabling for communications system. Run one coax and wiring for power supply to location in car for CCTV camera. All cables must be separated from any high voltage.
  7. Provide moisture sensor as required and to meet NCDOL requirements.
  8. Provide pit ladders where required, alter existing ladders if required to meet Code.
- C. Related work required by other trades as part of base bid:
  1. Provide wiring from the existing disconnects to the new controllers, provide additional disconnect devices for all elevators where equipment is not in line of sight of disconnects.
  2. Provide cab lighting disconnects for cab.
  3. Provide GFCI receptacles in pits, machine rooms and secondary levels.
  4. Include lighting alterations in machine rooms, pits and overheads as required to meet current Code requirements.
  5. Include all miscellaneous electrical work and fire alarm work to provide a turn- key project.

6. Fire caulking as required in the hoist-ways.

#### Electrical

1. A properly rated three phase fused disconnect switch, externally operable and lockable in the open position, located as required by code. Accommodate any increases in motor size or feeder loads.
2. A dedicated 110 VAC fused disconnect switch, externally operable and lockable in the open position adjacent to the machine room door for cab lighting and ventilation, located as required by code
3. Shunt-trip disconnect if fire sprinklers are present in machine room or hoistway.
4. GFI 120 VAC convenience outlets in machine room and pit.
5. Telephone line service brought to the elevator machine room for emergency communication device.
6. Any required RF shielding of TV or radio transmitters, antennae and/or wave-guides.
7. Conduit with pull boxes from each elevator bank to any remote fire control or communication panels specified

#### Machine Room

1. A legal machine room per code requirements. Provide or maintain fire rating as required by building code. Fire-rated door for access into the machine room. Door shall be self-closing and self-locking, operable from inside the room without the use of a key.
2. Independent ventilation or an air conditioning system for the elevator machine room, to assure temperature is maintained between 65 degrees and 95 degrees Fahrenheit.
3. Fire extinguisher inside machine room. Suitable lighting that provides a minimum of 19 ftc at floor.
4. Removal of any non-elevator related equipment from within the machine room.

#### Hoistway

1. A legal hoistway per code requirements. Provide or maintain fire rating as required by building code.
2. Patching of all holes in hoistway walls with fire rated material.  $\theta$  Beveling all ledges within hoistway measuring over 4".
3. Removal of any non-elevator related equipment from within the hoistway.
4. A guarded light fixture and light switch in pit. Switch must be located 42" above the lowest landing floor level. Refer to electrical drawings.
5. Elevator hoistway ventilation to the outside atmosphere as required by building code.
6. Fire alarm smoke detectors with wiring and relays in the machine room terminating at elevator controller.
7. Fire alarm initiating devices must be located in front of each elevator entrance as well as in the machine room
8. Where sprinklers exist in the machine room and/or hoistway, a fire alarm initiating device within 12" of each sprinkler head.

#### General

1. Access to the building for deliveries with dry, protected storage adjacent to the hoistway.
2. Cutting of existing walls, floors and finishes, together with all repairs made necessary by such cutting or changes, e.g. cutting of lobby walls for flush hall fixtures and removal of

encroaching lobby features. Removal, replacement, and/or repair of any mirrors, millwork, plaster, stone or other special hall finishes.

3. All work of other trades must be complete and ready at time of first elevator inspection, or elevator will not be released for operation by the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).
4. Other applicable related work items shall be included, in addition to the above items, to be included with bid documents showing complete scope of work.

D. Site Visit and Inspection of Existing Equipment:

1. By submitting a bid, Contractor certifies that he has visited and inspected the site and existing facilities and has informed himself in detail as to all existing conditions that may affect the work. Failure to do so will not be considered sufficient justification for additional compensation and/or extension of contract time.
2. For access to the building, arrangements must be made through the NCCU Facility.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings and Samples:

1. Shop Drawings: Provide complete shop drawings, to scale. Include layout of pits, machine rooms, overhead requirements, power and heat data for all equipment, static and impact loads, reaction points and required clearances. Provide manufacturers standard catalog literature and brochures of all components scheduled for use as part of this project. Provide cab, cab door and fixture drawings for review.

Provide a standard submittal register that identifies all items scheduled for submittal and required by this section. Arrange register by specification section and item number for project tracking and coordination. Contractor should provide a submittal package with a table of contents, tabs and/or notes that clearly identify the information provided, where it is located and whether that information has been modified and/or updated since the previous submission to expedite the review process and to encourage a collaborative and efficient process for all involved parties.

Include the following information:

- a. Location of controller, pumping unit and other components located in the machine room.
- b. Car, frame and platform, supporting beams, guide rails, buffers and other components located in the hoistway.
- c. Weights of components.
- d. Reactions at support points.
- e. Maximum vertical and horizontal forces on guide rails.
- f. Location of fused, externally operable mainline disconnect switch and shunt-trip circuit breaker (CB) without overcurrent trip, light switches, hands free communication, communication with elevator car device and feeder termination at controller.
- g. Location of outlets for connection of traveling cables for car lights and telephone in elevator machine room or hoistway.
- h. Location of hoistway access switches.
- i. Names of manufacturer, type or style designation of all components provided.
- j. Cuts or drawings showing details of hoistway access switches.

- k. Provide reference drawings for approval showing details of intended mounting brackets and mounting methods for all new devices. to be attached to
- l. Provide the following drawings for approval:
  1. Complete drawings of cab, showing details of construction and the location of car equipment.
  2. Complete drawings of signal and control fixtures, showing all switches, push buttons lights, signage and all other components of each signal or control fixture and operating device.
  3. Corridor elevations, showing the location of each corridor fixture in relation to the hoistway entrance frames, surrounding finishes, and the finished floor.
  4. Other drawings, as required, requested, or specified within the document.
  5. The manufacturer's name, type or style designation, and the information listed below shall be included on the shop drawings for each elevator. In addition, submit the manufacturer's catalog data for approval.
    - a. Microprocessor based controller.
    - b. Landing control device.
    - c. Power door operator assembly.
    - d. Hoistway door interlocks and electrical contacts.
    - e. Buffers including stroke, piston diameter, certified maximum and minimum loads, and maximum striking speeds.
    - f. Firefighters' Emergency Operation.
    - g. Isolation transformer, chokes, etc.
    - h. Machine room monitors, diagnostic tools, service tools, data recording and/or printing equipment.
    - i. Signal fixtures, corridor, and car operating stations.
    - j. Door protective device.

2. Calculations:

- a. Submit the following calculations and data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation, as applicable to the equipment involved, within three (3) weeks of Notice to Proceed:
  - b. Machine room equipment BTU output.
  - c. Power supply data sheets, indicating equipment power demand; main line fuse and auxiliary circuit breaker or fuse sizes; and other pertinent electrical data, relative to the elevators.
3. Samples: Materials and finishes exposed to public view, 6" by 6" panels or 12" lengths as applicable.
4. All costs associated with the submittal packages shall be borne on the contractor.
5. Provide preventative maintenance schedule and "check-in/check-out" procedures shall be as required by NCDOL, SCO, and NCCU Maintenance requirements. Submit sample service ticket and preventative maintenance records. Electronic maintenance records that do not provide sufficient detail for Owner's use shall be modified as required to provide all necessary information. On site records are required.

**B. Equipment Brochure and Service Manuals:**

1. Before acceptance of work, furnish three sets of manufacturer's equipment brochures and service manuals. Assemble manuals in chronological order according to the specification alphanumeric system. Provide in heavy duty three ring binders consisting of:

- a. Equipment and components, descriptive literature.
- b. Performance data, model number.
- c. Installation instructions.
- d. Operating instructions and technical field adjustment manuals including all fault codes and troubleshooting information.
- e. Maintenance and repair instructions.
- f. Spare parts lists.
- g. Lubrication instructions.
- h. Detailed, record and as-built layout drawings.
- i. Detailed, simplified, one line, wiring diagrams. Provide one complete set per manual.
- j. Field test reports.

C. Machine Room Prints. Provide three complete sets of "as-built" field wiring and straight-line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway as well as the machine room. One set of these diagrams shall be laminated and/or protected and mounted in the elevator machine room as directed.

D. Provide three set of all approved submittals, shop drawings, wiring diagrams and manuals required by this section in electronic format for long term document storage.

E. Prepare and provide a written Maintenance Control Program (MCP) that complies with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 Section 8.6, including written documentation that details the test procedures for each test that is required to be performed by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. Assemble all MCP documentation, and supporting technical attachments, in a single MCP package and provide in both electronic and hard copy. Assemble entire hardcopy MCP in 3-ring binders. Provide binder that includes all maintenance, repair, replacement, call back, and other records required by ASME A17.1/CSA B44. The records binder must be kept in the elevator mechanical room, maintained by elevator maintenance and service personnel, and be always available to authorized personnel. Provide detailed information regarding emergency service procedures and elevator installation company personnel contact information.

**1.5 CERTIFICATIONS**

- A. Reports on in-place testing of elevators in conformity with requirements of the latest edition of the ASME Code and Current Supplements.
- B. Material Certification: Provide written certification that materials used meet specified requirements.
- C. Installation of Certification: The Elevator Contractor shall provide written certification stating that elevators are completed and operational per specifications.

**1.6 PERMITS, CODE, INSPECTION CERTIFICATES**



- A. Make application for secure and pay for all necessary permits and Certificates of inspection for all equipment included herein, as required by the various departments of the Local and State Authorities.
- B. All work, material, fabrication, design, and equipment shall comply with the requirements, rules and latest approved of AHJ codes, laws and/or authorities including revisions that effect:

1. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1
2. Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks, ASME A17.2
3. Elevator and Escalator Electrical Equipment, ASME A17.5
4. National Electrical Code, NFPA 70
5. Americans with Disabilities Act, ADA
6. Local Fire Authority
7. Requirements of IBC, OSHPD, DSA, and all other codes, ordinances, and laws applicable within the governing jurisdiction
8. Life Safety Code, NFPA 101
9. Uniform Federal Accessibility Standard, UFAS

C. Warranty:

1. Material and workmanship of installation shall comply in every respect with Contract Documents. Correct defective material or workmanship which develops within one year from date of final acceptance of all work to satisfaction of Architect, Owner and Consultant at no additional cost, unless due to ordinary wear and tear, or improper use or care by Owner. Perform maintenance in accordance with terms and conditions indicated in the Preventive Maintenance Agreement.
2. Defective is defined to include, but not be limited to: operation or control system failures car performance below required minimum, excessive wear, unusual deterioration, or aging of materials or finishes, unsafe conditions, the need for excessive maintenance, abnormal noise, or vibration, and similar unsatisfactory conditions.
3. Retained Equipment: All retained components, parts, and materials shall be cleaned, checked, modified, repaired, or replaced, so each component and its parts are in like new operating condition. Retained equipment must be compatible for integration with new systems. All retained equipment shall be covered under the warranty provisions, of Articles 1.3 C. 1 and 2 above. No prorations of equipment or parts shall be allowed on preventive maintenance contract between the Contractor and Owner.
4. Make modifications, requirements, adjustments, and improvements to meet performance requirements herein.

- D. Before final acceptance of the work, furnish the Owner certificates of inspection and approval as required by the authorities having jurisdiction. Make tests as specified and as required by the regulations and in the presence of the proper authorities or Owner's representative.

E. In addition to the permits, inspections and tests specified and the governing codes, the Elevator Contractor will be required to have performed speed and load carrying capacity and heat tests at his own expense. Elevator Contractor to participate in fire service tests to assure that equipment operates as required in emergencies.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE

- F. Furnish full-service type maintenance for the elevator starting at notice to proceed for the modernization. Maintenance shall be performed in compliance with NCCU "Vertical Transportation

Full Coverage Maintenance Contract and Specifications" Appendix A. This maintenance shall continue for 12 months after elevator is accepted.

- G. All modernization elevator work shall be performed by the Elevator Contractor with qualified personnel.
- H. Provide an emergency call-back service during the construction and 12-month warranty periods at no cost to the Owner. Respond within two (2) hours of notification for regular call backs and one (1) hour for emergency (persons trapped on elevator).

#### 1.9 MANUFACTURER (NON-PROPRIETAR )

A. The following elevator controls are acceptable:

Controllers:

MCE  
SmartRise  
Virginia  
GAL

In the interest of unified responsibility, the elevator contractor shall be one regularly engaged in the business of installing and servicing elevators of the type and character required by these specifications. Controller shall have a minimum AIC rating of 10,000 amps.

B. The following elevator contractors are acceptable:

Contractors:

Southern Elevator  
Resolute Elevator  
Oracle Elevator

#### 1.10 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bidder shall have technical qualifications of at least three years' experience with the manufacture and 10 years' experience overall with trained supervisory and installation personnel to install specified items.
- B. Any manufacturer's product submitted shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on not less than twenty-five installations similar to this project, and for not less than five years.
- C. Contractor shall submit a list of five (5) installations which they have completed with proposed manufacturer's control system and machine proposed for use on this project.
- D. The Contractor shall have available under his direct employment and supervision the necessary personnel, organization, and facilities to properly fulfill all the service and conditions required under these specifications.
- E. Contractor must have access to necessary tools, diagnostic equipment, and software to maintain the solid-state controlled equipment included in the specification.
- F. The Bidders may be required to submit to the Owner's Representative a resume of experience of the assigned foreman and mechanics, names and addresses of persons authorized to accept or reject work performed under this contract and a financial capacity to perform this contract (Dunn Rating or equal).

- G. The maintaining of this elevator equipment in a safe condition within proper operating limits in accordance with original manufacturer’s equipment specifications is of paramount importance.
- H. Requests for information contained in paragraph D of this section may also occur at any other time during the effective period of this contract, or any extension/renewal thereof.
- I. Bidders shall be “in the business of installation and servicing of elevator equipment”

1.11 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to visit the job site themselves, prior to submission of a bid, to verify that clearances and other conditions are such that he can complete the installation legally and as specified. He shall carefully and thoroughly examine the buildings and make all required and necessary investigations to inform themselves fully as to the facilities for delivering materials and equipment. The Contractor, at the time of the submittal of their proposal, shall list all qualifications, clarifications, and exceptions, which they deem may affect the proper and orderly sequence of operation, the ultimate product and final result, or the method and disposition to evaluate and respond. The submission of a bid will be construed to mean that such a survey has been made and the Contractor is satisfied that the installation can be discharged, carried out, and conducted as specified. No claims for extra work will be entertained because of failure to perform a thorough site survey. **T**he Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all necessary permits, licenses, and approvals from the appropriate authorities. **C**onstruction of the elevator shaft and machine room shall be in accordance with the applicable codes and standards. **F**ire protection measures shall be provided in accordance with the applicable codes and standards. **A**ny modifications to the existing building structure shall be approved by the appropriate authorities.
  - B. The electrical and mechanical design is based on the existing power characteristics and heat releases. The Contractor shall submit with bid any power characteristics or heat releases of this equipment that exceeds the existing characteristics. Any additions or modifications requested at a later date will be at the expense of the Contractor.
  - C. The electrical design for the hydraulic elevators will be based on the power feeders and disconnect devices as specified in the electrical drawings and specification sections.
  - D. The Elevator Contractor shall dispose of all equipment that is removed at no cost to owner.
  - E. Where access to the pit is by means of the lowest hoistway entrance, provide a vertical ladder on the interlock side of the access door extending a minimum of 48” above the sill of the access door in accordance with ASME A17.1 Code. Elevator contractor shall relocate conduit, raceways, or any other equipment that interferes with the installation or relocation of the pit ladder on the interlock side of the access door.
  - F. Elevator Contractor shall coordinate their work and cooperate with the Owner and/or their contractor responsible for performing work under Section 1.3.
  - G. Elevator Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching required by their work. Elevator Contractor shall provide fire stops as required by code for all wiring, etc. that penetrates fire rated walls.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.1 Elevator equipment shall be, in general, the manufacturer’s top of the line products, modified as required to operate with existing components.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULES

Modernization Summary for Hubbert Totten Building – Modernize the existing Hydraulic Passenger Elevator.

## MACHINE ROOM

Controller	New Microprocessor Controller manufactured by Smartrise, MCE, Virginia, GAL or approved equal.
CAPACIT	2,000 Pounds
SPEED	100 Feet per Minute
OPERATION	Simplex Microprocessor Controller, 10KAIC rated
VALVE	New
TRAVEL	Exiting Distance
POWER SUPPL	New
LANDINGS	Three (3) front all in line
COMPLETE PUMPING UNIT	New
PUMP, MOTOR AND SUPPL LINE	New
LEVELING DEVICES	New
NORMAL FINAL LIMITS	New
H/W INTERLOCKS	New
H/W CLOSERS	New
H/W DOOR PANELS	New Stainless Steel
H/W DOOR HANGER COVERS	New
H/W FACIAS TOE GUARDS	New
H/W DOOR HANGERS ROLLERS	New
H/W DOOR BOTTOM GUIDES	New
H/W DOOR FRAMES	New
H/W DOOR HEADERS/STRUTS	New
UNLOCKING DEVICES	New
RAILS	New. Reuse TBD during shop drawing phase.
BUFFERS	New

CAR FRAME/SLING	New
CAR ENCLOSURE	New
TOP OF CAR OPERATING DEVICE	New
CAB SHELL	New
CEILING	New, as per architectural drawings
CEILING LIGHTING FIXTURES	New, per architectural drawings
EMERGENC LIGHTING	New
CAR HANGERS TRACKS	New
CAR DOOR	New, stainless-steel finish.
Floor Covering	New, as per Architectural Drawings.
COMMUNICATION	New compliant to ASME A17.1 2019
DOOR PROTECTION	3D per ASME A17.1 2019
SIGNALS	New, extender type. All fixtures shall be vandal resistant stainless-steel type, etched for illumination. All signage shall be engraved in the new hall and car fixtures.
CAR POS. INDICATOR	New, Digital type located in car operating panel.
CAR OPERATING PANEL	New, Phase II instructions and all other required wording shall be engraved. Locate fire fighters panel as per code.
HALL PUSH BUTTON FIXTURES	New, vandal resistant, stainless steel, extender type with engraved signage and fire sign. Patch and paint as required.
HALL POSITION INDICATORS	New incorporated into all landing halls call stations.
EMERGNEC LOWERING DEVICE	A new battery operated Rescuator type auxiliary power supply shall be installed with the system to facilitate the elevator's landing and door opening in the event of a power outage.
HANDICAP	
CAR RAISED NOS. BRAILLE	New

LIFE SAFET

Fireman's Service-----New

Emergency Light-----New, Car lighting shall be used for emergency lighting with emergency battery back up

MISCELLANEOUS

Maintenance Service-----As specified herein.

Wiring-----New, traveling cable and wiring. Traveling cables shall be routed directly from the car to the controllers in the machine room, without splices.

Security and Communications----

All wiring for communication systems, security system, card reader, camera and video shall be provided. In addition to the 10 spare wires, each traveling cable shall be arranged to provide no fewer than eighteen (18) individually shielded pairs of 18-gauge twisted pair and two (2) RG-6/U solid center conductor coax cable for CCTV monitoring one (1) coaxial cable spare for security requirements. Run one coax and power supply to location in car for CCTV camera. All cables must be separated from any high voltage. Provide a termination box to hand off travel cable wires for use by others (security, AV. Etc.) Clearly mark wires on both ends.

2.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. Speed /- 5 under any loading condition.
- B. Capacity: Safety lower, stop and hold rated load.
- C. Leveling: /- 1/4" with rated load and under normal operating conditions.
- D. Door Closing Time Thrust and Kinetic Energy shall comply with ASME A17.1 Code.

2.4 PUMPING UNITS COMPLETE WITH TANK, PUMP, MOTOR VALVE (NEW)

- A. Provide manufacturers standard submersible type unit. Provide sound isolation designed to effectively prevent transmission of vibrations to structure and thereby eliminate sources of structural-borne noise from the elevator system. Oil shall be non-combustible.
- B. Provide a low oil control circuit to function as required should a low oil condition or malfunction occur.

- C. Provide a manual lowering feature to permit lowering of the elevator at slow speed in the event of a power failure or an emergency.
- D. Hydraulic pump(s) and motor(s) shall be sized to accommodate the new car enclosure (cab) and any additional weight, in order that the elevator shall lift the rated load at rated speed, as per Code.
- E. Provide new hydraulic supply line from pumping unit to jack assembly.

## 2.5 MOTION/MOTOR/OPERATION CONTROLLERS (NEW) (NON-PROPRIETAR )

Microprocessor Control System: Provide manufacturer's standard solid microprocessor-based control system for the elevator as required to provide automatic operation. Controllers shall be mounted on the hydraulic pumping units. Controller shall be 10 KAIC rated.

Microprocessor based control system shall perform the functions of safe elevator motion, car operational and supervisory control and elevator door control. System shall allow for reprogramming of software to suit the individual requirements and changing operational requirements of the facility, based upon the parameters of the operational system(s) specified. Across the line starting is not acceptable.

- A. The system shall include the hardware required to connect, transfer and interrupt power, and protect the motor against overloading, and perform operation control.
- B. Controller cabinet containing memory equipment shall be properly shielded, control shall accept reprogramming with minimum system down time, and shall not lose memory from a power failure.
- C. Equipment Enclosures: Install control system in cabinets of steel with hinged doors or panels arranged for easy removal, of required gauge and properly grounded as required by National Electrical Code. Rack mount equipment to permit easy access to components. Provide doors with recessed ring-pulls or handles and ventilation grill at top and bottom.
- D. Provide Battery Lowering Operation to lower elevator and open doors at the designated landing in the event of main power failure as per Code.

## 2.6 NORMAL STOPPING DEVICES AND FINAL LIMIT SWITCHES (NEW)

- A. Provide slow-down and normal stopping devices.
- B. In addition to the normal limit stops, a hoistway final limit switch shall be installed at the top and at the bottom of each hoistway.

## 2.7 AUTOMATIC TWO-WAY LEVELING (NEW)

- A. Elevator car shall have two-way leveling to automatically bring the car to a stop approximately level with any floor for which a stop has been initiated, regardless of load, rope stretch or direction of travel. Maximum level variation  $\frac{1}{4}$ ".
- B. Automatic leveling control shall permit the synchronization of door opening with the stopping of the car at a floor.

**2.8 GUIDE RAILS (NEW)**

- A. Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing guide rails.

**2.9 C LINDER AND PLUNGER UNIT: (NEW)**

1. The cylinder shall be fabricated of steel pipe, closed at the bottom and provided with a removable cylinder head and packing gland at the top. The cylinder head shall have a bronze, babbitt or phenolic-lined bearing and an integral drip ring. Packing shall be of the self-adjusting type not requiring external adjustment and shall allow operation of the plunger with minimum friction. The packing gland shall be arranged to return automatically to the reservoir any oil, which may escape the packing ring. Structural steel shapes shall be provided to support the cylinder and to transmit vertical loads to the pit floor.
2. The exterior of the cylinder shall be treated with a corrosion resistant compound and double lap wrapped with a commercial grade wrapping, such as Scotchwrap or Tapecoat, before installation.
3. The plunger shall be constructed of seamless steel pipe or tubing turned true and smooth and polished to a fine finish. A stop plate to prevent the plunger from leaving the cylinder shall be welded to the bottom of the plunger.
4. Grey cast iron or other brittle materials shall not be used, and the cylinder and plunger unit shall be factory tested at not less than 600 psi, for strength and freedom from leakage. Units of multiple section construction shall be securely joined by couplings. Cylinder couplings shall have all joints welded before installation to prevent leakage.
5. The well hole for the cylinder shall be provided by the Elevator Contractor, including drilling and dirt removal at no additional cost to the owner.
6. Provide outer cylinder casing and related schedule 40 PVC protective covering.

**2.10 WELL HOLE AND CASING:**

1. Reuse the existing jack hole. Provide all necessary drilling and expand hole diameter as required for the new jack unit. Remove existing jack and oil. Removal of all spoils shall be the elevator contractor's responsibility.
2. Drilling rig and attachments, access to the building, and any associated drilling costs shall be included. A rock clause shall not be acceptable.
3. Install a PVC watertight casing which shall be capable of accommodating the new jack unit and additional fluid capacity.
4. Seal well opening at the pit floor with hydraulic quick setting cement.
5. Provide vision and access ports in the PVC.

**2.11 CAR BUFFERS (NEW)**

- A. Buffers shall be installed in the pit to meet ASME A17.1 requirements. These buffers shall be fastened to steel channels furnished and installed by the Elevator Contractor.

**2.12 PIT SWITCH (NEW) PIT LADDERS (NEW)**

- A. New emergency stop switches shall be in the elevator pit as per code.



- B. New pit ladder. Hot dip galvanize ladder and provide slip resistant material on ladder rungs, applied tape not acceptable.

#### 2.13 HOISTWAY DOOR INTERLOCKS (NEW)

- A. Each elevator hoistway door shall be equipped with a hoistway unit system, hoistway door interlock. The interlock shall prevent the operation of the elevator machine by the normal operating device unless the hoistway door is locked in the closed position. The interlocks shall also prevent the opening of a hoistway door from the landing side unless the car is at the landing.

#### 2.14 HOISTWAY DOOR UNLOCKING DEVICES (NEW)

- A. Unlocking devices shall be provided at all floors as per Code for all elevators. Provide stainless steel escutcheons.

#### 2.15 ELEVATOR CAR SPEED

- A. Provide a minimum elevator car speed of 100 fpm.

#### 2.16 ELECTRICAL WIRING (NEW)

- A. Electrical wiring shall comply with the ASME and National Electrical Code. All elevator hoistway and machine room wiring and traveling cables shall be new. Existing conduit may be reused if it meets code requirements. Provide a minimum of 10 spare wires.
- B. Electrical wiring shall be provided.
  - a. All wiring shall be stranded copper conductors, manufactured in compliance with ANSI/ASTM B174-71 and UL 62 requirements, and polyvinyl chloride insulation complying with ETT requirements of UL 62 and Article 400 of the National Electric Code.
  - b. Electrical wiring provided for hoistway interlock shall be of a flame-retardant type, capable of withstanding temperatures of at least 392 degrees Fahrenheit. Conductors shall be Type SF or equivalent.
  - c. Each run of electrical conduit or duct shall contain no less than 10 spare wires and, in any case, no fewer than two (2) spare wires.
  - d. Crimp-on type wire terminals shall be used where possible.

#### 2.17 GUARDS

- A. Provide as applicable to the ASME A17.1 Code, relative to guarding of exposed gears, sprockets, tape, or rope sheaves, or drives of selectors, floor controllers, or signal machines, and the ropes, chains, or tapes for driving same in machine room. Provide a toe guard to comply with NCDOL requirements.

#### 2.18 TOP OF CAR OPERATING DEVICE (NEW)

- A. Elevator shall be provided with new operating device mounted from or on the car crosshead which will permit slow speed (100 fpm or less) operation for purposes of adjustment, inspection, maintenance, and repair. A transfer switch shall be provided in the top of the car operating device fixture which will permit the disconnecting of hoistway access switch or switches and render top of car operating device operative. The operating device shall be

mounted in a metal box and shall be rigidly secured in a position conveniently accessible to workmen on top of the car. Provide lamp receptacle with wire guard and GFCI outlet on top of the car in an easily accessible position.

- B. Provide car top escape hatch electrical switches as per Code, provide means for securing hatch door without use of special tool to remove locking means.

## 2.19 LUBRICATION

- A. Suitable means shall be provided for lubrication with oil or grease, all bearing surfaces in connection with the elevator installation. Greased gun fittings, if used, shall be suitable for high pressure guns. Greased guns, if used, shall be automatic feed compression type.

## 2.20 HOISTWAY ACCESS SWITCHES (NEW)

- A. Provide hoistway access switches at the top and bottom terminal landings.

## 2.21 PLATFORM AND CAR FRAME (NEW)

- A. The platform and car frame shall be retained and modified as required. Reinforce if required. Check and tighten all fastenings.
- B. All retained equipment shall be inspected and renewed as needed in order to render the elevator to provide an acceptable operation.

## 2.22 CAR ROLLER GUIDES (NEW)

- A. Clean car guide rails and provide roller guide spring loaded type, which are individually adjustable. Or slide guides.

## 2.23 CAR DOOR HANGERS AND TRACKS (NEW)

Complete door hangers and tracks shall be provided for the car doors. Sheaves shall be steel with a flanged groove into which a solid non-metallic tire shall be vulcanized securely. Sheaves shall be a minimum of 2 1/2" diameter. Hangar brackets shall be the applied type.

## 2.24 DOOR OPERATORS (NEW)

Provide new heavy-duty type door operator, capable of opening doors at not less than 1-1/2 fps and accomplishing reversal in 2-1/2-inch maximum of door movement. Doors shall open automatically when car arrives at floor to permit transfer of passengers; after timed interval, doors shall automatically close.

## 2.25 DOOR RE-OPENING AND CONTROL DEVICES (NEW)

- A. Provide door reopening device to meet ASME A17.1 - 2019

## 2.26 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES (NEW) HOISTWAY DOORS (NEW)

- A. Remove the existing hoistway swing door and entrance.
- B. New entrance shall consist of flush hollow metal door panels, bolted unit type frames, sill's hanger(s), hanger covers, fascia plates, headers, struts, site guards and hardware.
- C. New hanger sheaves shall be steel with a flanged groove into which a solid non-metallic tire shall be vulcanized securely. Sheaves shall be a minimum 2 ½" diameter. Bearings for sheaves and rollers shall be ball type, sealed to retain grease lubrication. Hanger brackets shall be the applied type. Steel housing shall be provided for attachment to the door. Rollers, with ball-bearings, shall be provided to remove excessive door up-thrust.

- A. Floor Numbers: Provide floor numbers on the hoistway side of the door panels in compliance with ASME A17.1.
- B. Provide restricted opening of all hoistway doors and/or car doors of the passenger elevators in compliance with ASME A17.1 code and supplements.

## 2.27 CAR ENCLOSURE (NEW)

### A. Car Enclosure Passenger Elevator:

1. Shell: New
2. Canopy: New
3. New Front Return Panels, Transom, Strike Jamb, Entrance Columns, stainless steel.
4. Base: Stainless steel with concealed ventilation cutouts.
5. Interior Wall Finish: New as per plans
6. Lighting: Provide LED fixtures with wiring and hookup. Lighting shall achieve code compliant foot candles and be protected from breakage. Refer to architectural drawings.
7. Suspended Ceiling: New per plans. Prepare for and install camera.
8. Handrails: New, minimum 1-1/2" diameter stainless steel round hand rail with returned ends across rear and side walls. Provide standoffs with threaded set pins.
9. Flooring: New per drawings.
10. Elevator Contractor to provide all door adjustment for proper clearances.
11. Ventilation Fan: Provide new two-speed fan, mounted to car canopy on isolated rubber grommets.
12. Pads and Buttons: Provide removable pads covering all walls. Include pad hooks.
13. Provide new car sill and sill extensions, stainless steel.

## 2.28 SIGNAL FIXTURES (NEW)

- A. All signal fixtures provided as part of this specification shall be vandal resistant type, stainless steel, illumination and all cover plates shall be secured using tamper-proof fasteners. The finish for all cover plates shall be 4 brushed stainless steel. All signal fixtures described hereafter and provided, shall be fully compliant, and installed in accordance, with all the current rules and regulations of ASME A17.1 and ADAAG and the North Carolina State Accessibility Code. All applicable signage shall be engraved on car and hall button fixtures. This shall include but not be limited to Phase I and II operating instructions and lobby exit signage all engraved in the respective fixtures.

Six set of keys shall be provided to the owner with markings of function.

- B. Provide new car-operating panel. Panel shall contain all the necessary buttons, indicators, audio and visual signals and keys switches for Firefighters Phase I and II and all controller features activated by the car-operating panel. It shall be hinged for easy access and maintenance to the components. The necessary telephone hookup shall be provided in the machine room and routed to the car intercom. Prepare and coordinate for owner's card reader, intercom, camera and display monitor.
- C. New hall push button fixtures shall be vandal resistant, stainless-steel type with engraved signage: "In Case of Fire Use Exit Stairs", or similar wording with "Fire Sign". Fixtures shall be the extender type at proper height, as per Code. New stainless-steel vandal resistant combination position indicators and direction arrows shall be provided at each floor. New fixtures shall be installed on wall side of entrance frame. The Designated level is to be "1" and Alternate is to be "2" or as determined by the Fire Marshall or AHJ.
- D. New digital car position indicators and direction arrows shall be provided and incorporated in the new car-operating panel.
- E. Car Direction Lantern: Provide New, provide flush-mounted digital car lantern in car entrance column. Illuminate up or down LED lights and sound electronic tone once for up and twice for down direction travel as doors open. Sound tone once for up direction and twice for down direction. Sound level shall be adjustable from 0 - 80 dBA measured at 5'-0" in front of hall control station and 3'-0" off floor. Provide adjustable car door dwell time to comply with ADA requirements relative to hall call notification time.
- F. Provide new ADA, Code compliant communication system in Car Operating panel that complies with ASME A17.1 – 2019 Edition. Rath Phone System or equivalent compliant system.

## 2.29 OPERATION AND CONTROL S STEM

- A. Manufacturer is to provide, and contractor is to install built-in diagnostics for trouble shooting system.
- B. Operation: Provide controller manufacturers standard single car selective collective operation.
- C. Independent service: A key-operated switch shall be provided for each elevator for selecting independent service operation. When this switch is in the independent service position, the elevator shall be disconnected from the selective-collective control system and all hall calls will be transferred the other car. The elevator taken out of service may then be run from its car buttons for any special.

## 2.30 AUXILAR OPERATION AND CONTROLS

- A. General: In addition to primary control system features, provide the following controls or operational features for the passenger elevator, except where otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide Fire Fighters Service Phase I and Phase II in accordance with ASME A17.1 Code and all local governing codes. A three-position key-operated switch marked "ON, OFF, RESET" shall be provided at the designated landing.

- C. Alarm Bell System (With Electrical Power to Car): New emergency alarm bell(s) shall be located on the car top and to be heard outside the hoistway and arranged to sound automatically in response to activation of alarm button in car control system.
- D. Emergency Lighting and Alarm Bell: Provide new lighting and alarm bell.
- E. Elevator Status Panel: Not required.
- F. Elevator Emergency Power Selector Switches: Not required.
- G. Elevator Battery Lowering Operation: Elevator to lower elevator(s) to the Designated Landing in case of a main power failure. Operation shall be designed to function, as per Code.

### 2.31 MACHINE ROOM EQUIPMENT

- A. Identification: Provide identifying numbers on the pumping unit, controller and disconnect switch and data tags as per code.
- B. No conduit shall be fastened to or supported by the controller frame or other machinery except by flexible connections.

### 2.32 SMOKE SENSOR TIE-IN

- A. System to interface with elevator lobby smoke sensors, including designated and alternate level and machine room (smoke sensors and wiring to machine room by electrical contractor, coordinate with electrical contractor).

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation shall meet applicable requirements of the latest edition of the ASME A17.1 Code Sections 8.6 and 8.7.
- B. Welding procedures and the appearance and quality of welds shall Conform to the American Welding Society (AWS) Code.

### 3.3 HOISTWAY S

All hoistway equipment shall be cleaned and painted. Any conduit, duct or equipment abandoned or rendered useless by modernization shall be removed and disposed of including existing selector tape and brackets.

### 3.4 PAINTING OF ELEVATOR EQUIPMENT

- A. All elevator equipment, miscellaneous iron and steel work located within the machine room, pit and hoistway, including elevator machines, motors, controllers, sheaves, door operators, car frames and platform, pit equipment and exteriors of elevator cars, hoistway

facias, hanger covers, and toe guards shall be painted. All painting shall be by Elevator Contractor.

- B. Finish coats shall have hard, tough, semi-gloss or matte surfaces. Prime coat shall be compatible with finish coats. Any visible equipment in hoistway shall be painted matte black except hoistway conduit and duct. Paint pit walls (4 ft. high) up to the bottom landing sill, two coats of battleship gray, same as pit floor.
- C. Machine room floors, pit and top of cars shall be painted two coats, medium gray, pit channels a matt black and buffer springs a bright yellow, see paragraph B, above.
- D. All new items factory painted are not required to be completely repainted but touched-up to present a new appearance.
- E. Paint Black: Pit buffers and support channels, car sling, under car platform area, struts, car and hoistway headers, sill supports, guide rails, oil line.

### 3.5 USE OF ELEVATORS

- A. The elevator contractor shall provide protection from hoistway in accordance with ASME A17.1 Code.

### 3.6 TESTING

- A. Tests shall be performed by the Elevator Contractor at his expense in the presence of NCDOL, SCO, the Owner, Architect, Engineer, and their designated representative. The elevators shall be subjected to the following acceptance and inspection and tests:
  - 1. Inspection and test required by applicable portions of the latest ASME A17.1 Code and all current supplements.
  - 2. Periodic inspection and tests as required by applicable portions of the latest ASME A17.1 Code and all current supplements, and SCO requirements.
  - 3. Inspection and tests required by Federal, State and Local codes and ordinances and SCO requirements.
  - 4. A continuous operating test in which the elevator under full rated load is operated continuously for one (1) hour over its entire operating range, stopping momentarily at all floors. There shall be no operational failure of any component.
  - 5. Test safety circuit and door lock circuit for proper operation.
  - 6. The Contractor shall also present certified copies of the results of tests required by the ASME Code and SCO.
  - 7. Test Results: In all test conditions, speed and performance time specified shall be met. Leveling accuracy shall be maintained without re- leveling. General riding quality shall be acceptable to owner. Temporary rise in windings shall not exceed 50 degrees Celsius above ambient.

#### B. Emergency Systems Testing:

- 1. The elevator contractor shall participate in the building fire alarm testing. The following features are to be demonstrated:

Recall (fire alarm): Demonstrate the elevators ability to accept a signal (contact closure from the fire alarm system) and initiate the following sequence:

- a. A contact closure shall be provided to the elevator controls for the elevators serving the lobby of incidence, shall automatically return to their designated floor where they shall park with their doors open.
- b. If the fire floor of incidence is the designated floor, the elevator cab(s) shall return automatically to an alternate floor.

A. Final Adjusting/Setup

1. The final adjusting/setup to the elevator controllers shall be performed by an experienced factor-trained adjuster, who is an employee of the elevator controller manufacturer.
2. Upon completion of the final adjusting/setup, this work shall be certified from the manufacturer that the elevator controllers are operating in accordance with the design specifications.
3. Provide a data plate that indicates the Code and edition in effect at the time of the Alteration. Data plate shall be in plain view, securely attached to the main line disconnect or on the controller.
4. line disconnect or on the controller.

3.7 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Final acceptance of the installation shall be made after all field quality control inspections and tests are complete. Workmanship and equipment must comply with specification. Speed, floor to floor performance, accelerating, decelerating, running, and leveling must comply with specification. Elevator contractor shall furnish personnel, equipment, and instruments to perform all required tests.
- B. Elevator contractor shall provide a minimum of four (4) hours of on-the-job instructions to the Owner's Elevator Coordinator as to the full motion, motor, operation controller, including the full operating system and required maintenance of the elevator. Provide owner a condensed printed training manual at time of training.

Related Work by Other Trades

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 230513****COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

**1.03 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

**2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS**

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

**2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.



2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

#### **2.04 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
  2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

#### **2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation.

Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** N□□A□□□□□□□□

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 230517****SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Sleeves.
  2. Sleeve-seal systems.
  3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
  4. Grout.
  5. Silicone sealants.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 SLEEVES**

- A. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop collar.
- B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anti-corrosion coated or zinc coated, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

**2.02 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Description:
  1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
  2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig (137-kPa) minimum).

3. Sealing Elements: High-temperature-silicone interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B 633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.03 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description:
1. Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.
  2. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

### 2.04 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in nonfire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### 2.05 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls.
1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
  2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  3. Using silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials.

### 3.02 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.03 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- B. Using silicone sealant, seal space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.05 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls Above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6 (DN 150)**: Steel pipe sleeves.
    - b. Piping **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and Larger: Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls Below Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6 (DN 150)**: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
    - b. Piping **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and Larger: Sleeve-seal fittings.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
  - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6 (DN 150)**: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

- b. Piping **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for **1-inch (25-mm)** annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Concrete Slabs Above Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6 (DN 150)**: Sleeve-seal fittings.
  - b. Piping **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and Larger: Stack-sleeve fittings.
- 5. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than **NPS 6 (DN 150)**: Steel pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping **NPS 6 (DN 150)** and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 230518****ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.

- b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel or split-plate steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stainless steel with polished stainless-steel finish.
  - h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
- a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rievet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - f. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed or exposed-rievet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 230529****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
  - 2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Pipe stands.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

**2.02 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

**2.03 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

**2.04 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS**

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

- E. Insert Length: Extend **2 inches (50 mm)** beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## 2.05 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
  - 1. Indoor Applications: inc-coated or stainless-steel.
  - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

## 2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.07 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. inc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: **5000-psi (34.5-MPa)**, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb (90 kg)**.

### 3.02 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.04 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

### 3.06 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of **2.0 mils (0.05 mm)**.
- B. Touchup: Comply with requirements for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

### 3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750)**.
  - 2. **oke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2):** For suspension of up to **1050 deg F (566 deg C)**, pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600)**, requiring up to **4 inches (100 mm)** of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900)**, requiring clamp flexibility and up to **4 inches (100 mm)** of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 15 to DN 600)** if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100)**, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.

6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/4 to NPS 8 (DN 20 to DN 200)**.
  7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200)**.
  8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200)**.
  9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200)**.
  10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 8 (DN 10 to DN 200)**.
  11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes **NPS 3/8 to NPS 3 (DN 10 to DN 80)**.
  12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes **NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750)**.
  13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900)**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
  15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes **NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900)**, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 (DN 65 to DN 900)** if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes **NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750)**, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes **NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24 (DN 65 to DN 600)**, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050)** if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 24 (DN 50 to DN 600)** if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes **NPS 2 to NPS 30 (DN 50 to DN 750)** if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600)**.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers **NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600)** if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to **6 inches (150 mm)** for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For **120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C)** piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.

4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 230548.13****VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
  - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 4. Housed-spring isolators
  - 5. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
  - 6. Resilient pipe guides.
  - 7. Elastomeric hangers.
  - 8. Spring hangers.
  - 9. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device type required.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
  - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.

## 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
1. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
  2. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
  3. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
  4. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
  5. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
  6. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
  7. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
    - a. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
    - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

### 2.02 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

- A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Mounting Plates:
    - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
  2. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

### 2.03 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

- A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
1. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
    - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
    - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

### 2.04 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  5. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
    - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to **500 psig (3447 kPa)**.

- b. Top housing with elastomeric pad.

## 2.05 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick neoprene.
  1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
  2. Maximum Load Per Support: **500 psig (3.45 MPa)** on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

## 2.06 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum **1/2-inch- (13-mm-)** thick neoprene.
  1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

## 2.07 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods: .
  1. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

## 2.08 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
  1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  7. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
  8. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

## 2.09 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
  1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than **1-inch (25-mm)** clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- B. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- C. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch (25-mm) clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
  4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

#### **3.03 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 230553****IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Equipment labels.
  2. Warning signs and labels.
  3. Duct labels.
  4. Stencils.
  5. Warning tags.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Letter Color: Black.
  3. Background Color: White.
  4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm).
  5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches (600 mm), 1/2 inch (13 mm) for viewing distances up to 72 inches (1830 mm), and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Letter Color: Black.
  3. Background Color: White.
  4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F (71 deg C)**.
  5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm)**.
  6. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches (600 mm)**, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for viewing distances up to **72 inches (1830 mm)**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on **8-1/2-by-11-inch (A4)** bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## 2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F (71 deg C)**.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm)**.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches (600 mm)**, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for viewing distances up to **72 inches (1830 mm)**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

## 2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

## 2.04 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to **160 deg F (71 deg C)**.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than **2-1/2 by 3/4 inch (64 by 19 mm)**.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)** for name of units if viewing distance is less than **24 inches (600 mm)**, **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for viewing distances up to **72 inches (1830 mm)**, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include duct size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.

## 2.05 STENCILS

- A. Stencils for Piping:
  - 1. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.
  - 2. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
  - 3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  - 4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
- B. Stencils for Ducts:
  - 1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of **1-1/4 inches (32 mm)** for viewing distances up to **15 feet (4-1/2 m)** and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
  - 2. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.



3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

C. Stencils for Access Panels and Door Labels, Equipment Labels, and Similar Operational Instructions:

1. Lettering Size: Minimum letter height of **1/2 inch (13 mm)** for viewing distances up to **72 inches (1830 mm)** and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.
2. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
3. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
4. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.

## 2.06 WARNING TAGS

- A. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately **4 by 7 inches (100 by 178 mm)**.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Safety-yellow background with black lettering.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

### 3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

### 3.03 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.04 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Blue: For supply ducts.
  2. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Stenciled Duct Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of plastic-laminated duct labels, at Installer's option.

- C. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet (15 m) in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

### **3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 230593****TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Constant-volume air systems.
  - 2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
    - a. Motors.
    - b. Chillers.
    - c. Boilers.
  - 3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
  - 4. Sound tests.
  - 5. Vibration tests.
  - 6. Duct leakage tests.
  - 7. Control system verification.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

**1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. TAB Conference: If requested by the Owner, conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Minimum Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - b. The TAB plan.
    - c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS** N□□A□□□□□□□□

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

- M. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- N. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- O. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Airside:
    - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    - d. Clean filters are installed.
    - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    - h. Ceilings are installed.
    - i. Windows and doors are installed.
    - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
  - 2. Hydronics:
    - a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
    - c. Water treatment is complete.
    - d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
    - e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
    - f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
    - g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
    - h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
    - i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
    - j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

### 3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### **3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### **3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
    - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
    - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
  2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
    - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

- b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
3. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  4. Obtain approval from Owner or Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
  5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
  3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
  3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  4. Mark all final settings.
  5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
  6. Measure and record all operating data.
  7. Record final fan-performance data.

### **3.06 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS**

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  2. Motor horsepower rating.
  3. Motor rpm.
  4. Phase and hertz.
  5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
  8. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.



### 3.07 SOUND TESTS

- A. After the systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record sound levels at 10 locations as designated by the Owner or Engineer.
- B. Instrumentation:
1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
  2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (LEQ).
  3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using 1/3 octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
  4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.
- C. Test Procedures:
1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
  2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
  3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
  4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
  5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
  6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight un-weighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
  7. Take readings no closer than **36 inches (900 mm)** from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately **60 inches (1500 mm)** from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
  8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.
- D. Reporting:
1. Report shall record the following:
    - a. Location.
    - b. System tested.
    - c. dBA reading.
    - d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.
  2. Plot sound pressure levels on NC worksheet with equipment on and off.

### 3.08 VIBRATION TESTS

- A. After systems are balanced and construction is Substantially Complete, measure and record vibration levels on equipment having motor horsepower equal to or greater than 15.
- B. Instrumentation:
1. Use portable, battery-operated, and microprocessor-controlled vibration meter with or without a built-in printer.
  2. The meter shall automatically identify engineering units, filter bandwidth, amplitude, and frequency scale values.
  3. The meter shall be able to measure machine vibration displacement in mils of deflection, velocity in inches per second, and acceleration in inches per second squared.
  4. Verify calibration date is current for vibration meter before taking readings.
- C. Test Procedures:

1. To ensure accurate readings, verify that accelerometer has a clean, flat surface and is mounted properly.
2. With the unit running, set up vibration meter in a safe, secure location. Connect transducer to meter with proper cables. Hold magnetic tip of transducer on top of the bearing, and measure unit in mils of deflection. Record measurement, then move transducer to the side of the bearing and record in mils of deflection. Record an axial reading in mils of deflection by holding nonmagnetic, pointed transducer tip on end of shaft.
3. Change vibration meter to velocity (inches per second) measurements. Repeat and record above measurements.
4. Record CPM or rpm.
5. Read each bearing on motor, fan, and pump as required. Track and record vibration levels from rotating component through casing to base.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record location and the system tested.
2. Include horizontal-vertical-axial measurements for tests.
3. Verify that vibration limits follow Specifications, or, if not specified, follow the General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart or Vibration Acceleration General Severity Chart from the AABC National Standards. Acceptable levels of vibration are normally "smooth" to "good."
4. Include in report General Machinery Vibration Severity Chart, with conditions plotted.

### 3.09 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

- A. Witness the duct pressure testing performed by Installer.
- B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified tolerances.
- C. Report deficiencies observed.

### 3.10 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

- A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
  1. Verify temperature control system is operating within the design limitations.
  2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
  3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
  4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
  5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
  6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
  7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
  8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
  9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.
- B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

### 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
  1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.

3. Check the refrigerant charge.
  4. Check the condition of filters.
  5. Check the condition of coils.
  6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
  7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
  2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  3. Drain pans are clean.
  4. Fans are clean.
  5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
  2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
  3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
  4. Balance each air outlet.

### **3.12 TOLERANCES**

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

### **3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING**

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

**3.14 FINAL REPORT**

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
  3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
  2. Fan curves.
  3. Manufacturers' test data.
  4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Architect's name and address.
  6. Engineer's name and address.
  7. Contractor's name and address.
  8. Report date.
  9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Water and steam flow rates.
  3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  5. Terminal units.
  6. Balancing stations.
  7. Position of balancing devices.

- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - h. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
    - i. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
    - j. Outdoor-air damper position.
    - k. Return-air damper position.
- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil type.
    - d. Number of rows.
    - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
    - f. Make and model number.
    - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
    - i. Tube and fin materials.
    - j. Circuiting arrangement.
  2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
    - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
    - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
    - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).

- k. Leaving-water temperature in **deg F (deg C)**.
  - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
  - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in **psig (kPa)**.
  - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in **deg F (deg C)**.
  - o. Inlet steam pressure in **psig (kPa)**.
- G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Fuel type in input data.
    - g. Output capacity in **Btu/h (kW)**.
    - h. Ignition type.
    - i. Burner-control types.
    - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    - m. Sheave make, size in **inches (mm)**, and bore.
    - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in **inches (mm)**.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in **cfm (L/s)**.
    - b. Entering-air temperature in **deg F (deg C)**.
    - c. Leaving-air temperature in **deg F (deg C)**.
    - d. Air temperature differential in **deg F (deg C)**.
    - e. Entering-air static pressure in **inches wg (Pa)**.
    - f. Leaving-air static pressure in **inches wg (Pa)**.
    - g. Air static-pressure differential in **inches wg (Pa)**.
    - h. Low-fire fuel input in **Btu/h (kW)**.
    - i. High-fire fuel input in **Btu/h (kW)**.
    - j. Manifold pressure in **psig (kPa)**.
    - k. High-temperature-limit setting in **deg F (deg C)**.
    - l. Operating set point in **Btu/h (kW)**.
    - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
    - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
    - o. Heating value of fuel in **Btu/h (kW)**.
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.
    - g. Sheave make, size in **inches (mm)**, and bore.
    - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in **inches (mm)**.
  - 2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in **inches (mm)**, and bore.

- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
      - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
    3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
      - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
      - c. Fan rpm.
      - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
      - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
  - I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
    1. Report Data:
      - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
      - b. Location and zone.
      - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
      - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
      - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
      - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
      - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
      - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
      - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
      - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
      - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
  - J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
    1. Unit Data:
      - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
      - b. Location and zone.
      - c. Apparatus used for test.
      - d. Area served.
      - e. Make.
      - f. Number from system diagram.
      - g. Type and model number.
      - h. Size.
      - i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
      - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
      - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
      - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
      - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
      - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
      - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
    1. Unit Data:
      - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
      - b. Location and zone.
      - c. Room or riser served.
      - d. Coil make and size.
      - e. Flowmeter type.
    2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
      - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
      - b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
      - c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).

- d. Water pressure drop in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
  - e. Entering-air temperature in **deg F (deg C)**.
  - f. Leaving-air temperature in **deg F (deg C)**.
- L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model number and serial number.
    - f. Water flow rate in **gpm (L/s)**.
    - g. Water pressure differential in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in **inches (mm)**.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.
    - n. Amperage for each phase.
    - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - p. Seal type.
  2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Static head in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - b. Pump shutoff pressure in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - c. Actual impeller size in **inches (mm)**.
    - d. Full-open flow rate in **gpm (L/s)**.
    - e. Full-open pressure in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - f. Final discharge pressure in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - g. Final suction pressure in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - h. Final total pressure in **feet of head or psig (kPa)**.
    - i. Final water flow rate in **gpm (L/s)**.
    - j. Voltage at each connection.
    - k. Amperage for each phase.
- M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.
    - c. Application.
    - d. Dates of use.
    - e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
- B. Owner shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."



- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
  - 1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  - 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
  - 3. If the second verification also fails, Owner or design professional may contact AABC Headquarters regarding the AABC National Performance Guaranty.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS**

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 233113****METAL DUCTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Sheet metal materials.
  - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 5. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
  - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Liners and adhesives.
  - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
  - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
  - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  - 6. Fittings.

7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

### 1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  2. Suspended ceiling components.
  3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling
- B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal

Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flat-Oval Ducts: Indicated dimensions are the duct width (major dimension) and diameter of the round sides connecting the flat portions of the duct (minor dimension).
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than **60 Inches (1524 mm)** in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than **90 inches (2286 mm)** in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than **72 inches (1830 mm)** in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90 ( 275)**.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90 ( 275)**.

2. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)** Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
  1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
  2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
  4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
  6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch (6-mm)** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches (900 mm)** or less; **3/8-inch (10-mm)** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches (900 mm)**.

## 2.04 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: **4 inches (102 mm)**.
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: **10-inch wg (2500 Pa)**, positive and negative.
  7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  8. Service Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C)**.
  9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of **1 inch (25 mm)**, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### 3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### 3.03 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 3. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 4. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.

### 3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).



- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 3.05 RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- B. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

### 3.06 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### 3.07 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
  - 2. Test the following systems:
    - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than **3-Inch wg (750 Pa)**: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    - b. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of **2-Inch wg (500 Pa)** or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
  - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.

5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
  - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.09 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.

2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

### 3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Exhaust Ducts:
  1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative **2-inch wg (500 Pa)**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **2-inch wg (500 Pa)**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative **3-inch wg (750 Pa)**.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- C. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
  2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized sheet steel coated with zinc chromate.
- D. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
  1. Supply Air Ducts: **1 inch (25 mm)** thick.
  2. Return Air Ducts: **1 inch (25 mm)** thick.
- E. Elbow Configuration:
  1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

- a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
  - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
    - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
      - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- F. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 233300****AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
  - 2. Manual volume dampers.
  - 3. Fire dampers.
  - 4. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
  - 5. Flange connectors.
  - 6. Flexible connectors.
  - 7. Duct accessory hardware.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.
    - c. Control-damper installations.
    - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
    - e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## 1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

### 2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: **G90 ( 275)**.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, **1/4-inch (6-mm)** minimum diameter for lengths **36 inches (900 mm)** or less; **3/8-inch (10-mm)** minimum diameter for lengths longer than **36 inches (900 mm)**.

### 2.03 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Description: Gravity balanced.
- B. Maximum Air Velocity: **2500 fpm (10 m/s)**.
- C. Maximum System Pressure: **4-inch wg (0.8 kPa)**.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, **0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel or **0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-)** thick stainless steel, with welded corners or mechanically attached and mounting flange.
- E. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center pivoted, maximum **6-inch (150-mm)** width, **0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-)** thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.
- F. Blade Action: Parallel.
- G. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

- H. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Aluminum or stainless steel.
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).
- I. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- J. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- K. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.
- L. Accessories:
  - 1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
  - 2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
  - 3. Electric actuators.
  - 4. Chain pulls.
  - 5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    - a. Sleeve Thickness: 20 gage (1.0 mm) minimum.
    - b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
  - 6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
  - 7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 8. Screen Type: Insect.
  - 9. 90-degree stops.
  - 10.

## 2.04 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Stainless-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
  - 5. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
  - 6. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze or Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 3. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.

- e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
  5. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
  6. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze Stainless-steel sleeve.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- C. Low-Leakage, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
  2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
  3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  4. Frames:
    - a. Hat shaped.
    - b. 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick stainless steel.
    - c. Mitered and welded corners.
    - d. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Stainless, roll-formed steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
  6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
  7. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
  9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
  10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
  11. Accessories:
    - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- D. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
  2. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
  3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- (2.5-mm-) thick aluminum sheet.
    - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick extruded aluminum.
  6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
  7. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze Oil-impregnated stainless-steel sleeve.
    - b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  8. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
  9. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel.
  10. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.



11. Accessories:
  - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- E. Jackshaft:
  1. Size: 0.5-inch (13-mm) diameter.
  2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
  3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- F. Damper Hardware:
  1. inc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
  2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
  3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.05 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
  1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch (3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
  2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric, resettable link and switch package, factory installed, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated.

## 2.06 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Type: Dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
- B. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm (10-m/s) velocity.

- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Hat-shaped, 0.094-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel, with interlocking, gusseted or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.
- E. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.
- F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link device and switch package, factory installed, rated.
- G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.063-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
- I. Leakage: Class I.
- J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.
- K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.05-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
- L. Master control panel for use in dynamic smoke-management systems.
- M. Damper Motors: Modulating action.
- N. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
  - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
  - 3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
  - 4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
  - 5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
  - 6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
  - 7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.
- O. Accessories:
  - 1. Auxiliary switches for signaling fan control or position indication.
  - 2. Momentary test switch, damper mounted.





**2.07 FLANGE CONNECTORS**

- A. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- B. Material: Galvanized steel.
- C. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

**2.08 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Labeled according to UL 1978 by an NRTL.
- B. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness **0.0528-inch (1.3-mm)** carbon steel.
- C. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
- D. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96; grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum **2000 deg F (1093 deg C)**.
- E. Minimum Pressure Rating: **10-inch wg (2500 Pa)**, positive or negative.

**2.09 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS**

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip **3-1 2**  **89**  **5-3 4**  **146**  wide attached to two strips of **2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-)** wide, **0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-)** thick, galvanized sheet steel or **0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-)** thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  1. Minimum Weight: **26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m)**.
  2. Tensile Strength: **480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm)** in the warp and **360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm)** in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: **Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C)**.
- E. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
  1. Minimum Weight: **24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m)**.
  2. Tensile Strength: **530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm)** in the warp and **440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm)** in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: **Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C)**.
- F. High-Temperature System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric coated with silicone rubber.
  1. Minimum Weight: **16 oz./sq. yd. (542 g/sq. m)**.
  2. Tensile Strength: **285 lbf/inch (50 N/mm)** in the warp and **185 lbf/inch (32 N/mm)** in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: **Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F (Minus 55 to plus 260 deg C)**.
- G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of **1/4-inch (6-mm)** movement at start and stop.

## 2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Compliance with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 includes Section 6.4.3.3.3 - "Shutoff Damper Controls," restricts the use of backdraft dampers, and requires control dampers for certain applications. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- H. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- I. For fans developing static pressures of **5-inch wg (1250 Pa)** and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive plus tape.
- K. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- L. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of **1/4-inch (6-mm)** movement during start and stop of fans.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
  - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
  - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 00****COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  3. Ceiling tiles.
  4. Sleeve seals.
  5. Grout.
  6. Common electrical installation requirements.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.
- D. All work shall be tested and inspected. Coordinate testing dates and requirements with NC DOI and SCO inspectors and the University and the engineer. All tests and inspections shall be scheduled in advance. All work shall be tested and inspected. Coordinate testing dates and requirements with the architect and engineer. All tests and inspections shall be scheduled in advance. The State Electrical Inspector is the Authority Having Jurisdiction for electrical inspections. It is the responsibility of the electrical contractor to notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector to schedule required inspections including rough-in, above ceiling and final inspections. All scheduling of electrical inspections shall be Monday thru Friday unless specifically exempted and approved by SCO.
- E. Division of Work: Refer to detail on the drawings for division of work:
  - 1. All individual motor starters and drives for mechanical equipment shall be furnished and installed under Mechanical Division.
  - 2. Under Electrical Division, power wiring shall be provided up to a termination point consisting of a junction box, trough starter, VFD, or disconnect switch. Under Division 26, line side terminations shall be provided.
  - 3. Wiring from the termination point to the mechanical equipment, including final connections, shall be provided under Mechanical Division.
- F. All work shall be in accordance with the State Construction Manual and the latest version of the State Electrical Design Guidelines.
- G. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping.
- H. Provide 1/4" and 1/8" scaled coordination drawings. Coordination drawings shall indicate power, and low voltage signaling and communications devices and systems, and shall be coordinated with other trades, including existing HVAC, Plumbing, Piping, Fire Protection, Audio Video, Structural, and other building elements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral water stop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
  - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
    - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
    - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

## 2.2 CEILING TILES

- A.** Manufacturer: Armstrong. Refer to notes on the drawings. Contractor shall walk the building with the owner and engineer prior to beginning the project and agree on a path for the overhead runs and agree upon the quantity of existing tiles and / or plaster ceilings that are damaged and will not be the contractor's responsibility to replace for the areas where work is being performed. If the contractor damages ceiling tiles in the area of work not previously noted as damaged, he shall be responsible for replacing the tiles.

## 2.3 SLEEVE SEALS

- A.** Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Products Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Metraflex Co.
    - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.
  4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILE:

- A.** Manufacturer: to match existing. Provide replacement tiles for all tiles damaged during construction. Provide walk through of existing building with owner after bid to determine of base line of any existing damaged tiles prior to construction.

## 2.5 GROUT

- A.** Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A.** Comply with NECA 1.
- B.** Comply with NFPA 70E.
- C.** Comply with the Energy Independence and Security Act, effective date January 1, 2009.



- D. Comply with NFPA 70, with special attention to section 410.130 (G) for maintenance disconnect.
- E. Comply with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code, all state code requirements, including the State Construction Office and Department of Insurance.
- F. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- G. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- H. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- I. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- J. Testing: Testing for the following systems:
  - 1. All current carrying conductors shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500 volt megger. The procedures listed below shall be followed:
    - a. Minimum readings shall be one million or more ohms for 6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms for 4 AWG wire or larger, between conductors and between conductor and the grounding conductor.
    - b. After all fixtures, devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from this neutral bar. The contractor shall test each conductor separately to the panel and until the low readings are found. The contractor shall then correct troubles, reconnect and retest until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panelboard is achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
    - c. At final inspection, the contractor shall furnish a megger and show the engineer of record and the State Construction Office representatives that the panelboards comply with the above requirements. The contractor shall furnish a hook-on type ammeter and voltmeter to take current and voltage readings as directed.
    - d. Ground system testing shall include testing by a ground resistance tester. Where systems show resistance to ground is over 25 ohms, appropriate action shall be taken to reduce the resistance to 25 ohms or less, by driving additional ground rods. Compliance shall be demonstrated by additional testing.
  - 2. Circuit Breaker tests: Applies to Panel MDP only. Testing shall be performed on service circuit breakers and branch circuit breakers on site. Testing shall be performed by a qualified factory technician at the job site. All readings shall be tabulated and included in the owner's manuals.
    - a. Phase tripping tolerance.
    - b. Trip time per phase in seconds.
    - c. Instantaneous trip amperes per phase.
    - d. Insulation resistance in megohms at 100 volts phase to phase and line to load.
  - 3. Ground Fault Protection System tests:
    - a. The ground fault protection on circuit breakers shall be performance tested in the field and properly calibrated and set in accordance with the coordination study.
  - 4. Documentation:

- a. All tests specified shall be completely documented indication time of day, date, temperature and all pertinent test information.
- b. All required documentation of readings indicated above shall be submitted to the engineer of record and the owner, prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for final acceptance of the project.

### **3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
  1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.
- K. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- L. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### **3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve

seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### **3.4 FIRESTOPPING**

- A.** Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 00**

**SECTION 26 05 19****LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.

- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  3. General Cable Corporation.
  4. Senator Wire Cable Company.
  5. Southwire Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN (UL WET LOCATION).

### **2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  3. O- /Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  4. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  5. Tyco Electronics Corp.
- B. Description:
1. Joints in solid conductors shall be spliced using Ideal or equivalent by 3M and T B, wrenuts or connectors in junction boxes, outlet boxes, and lighting fixtures.
  2. Sta-kon or other permanent type crimp connectors will not be permitted for branch circuit connections.
  3. Joints in stranded conductors shall be splice by an approved mechanical connector and gum rubber tape or friction tape.
  4. Solderless mechanical connectors for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.
  5. Conductors in all cases shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and no splicing shall be made except with outlet or junction boxes troughs and gutters.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### **3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS**

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, concrete encased up to first disconnecting device in the building.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway, concrete encased up to first disconnecting device in the building.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- H. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS**

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### **3.5 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector State Construction Office, to schedule required inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors, for compliance with requirements.
  2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- D. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 19**

**SECTION 26 05 26****GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- 1. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Other Informational Submittals: Plans showing dimensioned as-built locations of grounding features specified in Part 3 "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include the following in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Tests shall be to determine if ground resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if they do not.
  - 2. Include recommended testing intervals.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the International Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the International Electrical Testing Association to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.



- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
  - 1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
  - 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

### **2.2 CONNECTORS**

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.
  - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m) in diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid green colored, conductor for No. 8AWG and smaller, and solid green colored, stranded conductors for No. 6AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.
- E. Where concentric, eccentric or over-sized knockouts are encountered, a grounding-type insulated bushing shall be provided.
- F. EMT terminations and couplings shall be made utilizing steel-plated hexagonal compression connectors. No pot metal, set screw or Indented type fittings shall be utilized.
- G. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut / bushing set, or in a threaded hub.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits. The raceway system shall not be relied on for ground continuity. A green grounding conductor, properly sized per NEC Table 250-122, shall be run in all power raceways.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Common Ground Bonding with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
  - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- A. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes shall be at least 12 inches (300 mm) deep, with cover.
  - 1. Test Wells: Install at least one test well for each service, unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
  - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
  - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- B. Notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector, Department of Insurance to schedule required inspections. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  - 3. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- D. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

**SECTION 26 05 29****HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.

3. Equipment supports.

C. Welding certificates.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Allied Tube Conduit.
- b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
- c. ERICO International Corporation.
- d. GS Metals Corp.
- e. Thomas Betts Corporation.
- f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
- g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.

4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, pipe straps, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components:

1. Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - a. Toggle bolts on hollow masonry.
  - b. Metal expansion shields and machine screws, or standard pre-set inserts, on concrete or solid masonry.
  - c. Machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces.
  - d. Wood screws on wood construction.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless steel, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
    - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - 3) Hilti Inc.
    - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units; metal expansion shields and machine screws or standard pre-set inserts, on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
  - 5. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws or bolts.
  - 6. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Refer to details on the drawings and other sections of these specifications.
- B. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.



**3.5 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Clean and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

**END OF SECTION 260529**

**SECTION 26 05 33****RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Custom enclosures and cabinets.
  - 2. For handholes and boxes for underground wiring, including the following:
    - a. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
    - b. Frame and cover design.
    - c. Grounding details.
    - d. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.
    - e. Joint details.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alflec Inc.
  - 3. Allied Tube Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 5. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation.
  - 8. O- Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 9. Wheatland Tube Company.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated RGS or IMC.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- E. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- F. FMC: zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- H. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 886.
  - 2. Fittings for EMT: Steel compression type.
  - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  3. Arco Corporation.
  4. CANTEX Inc.
  5. CertainTeed Corp.; Pipe Plastics Group.
  6. Condux International, Inc.
  7. ElecS S, Inc.
  8. Electri-Flex Co.
  9. Lamson Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  10. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  11. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  12. Thomas Betts Corporation.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  2. Hoffman.
  3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- C. Description: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to label Electrical and Mechanical Equipment.

- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Natural anodized aluminum with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
    - b. Wiremold / Legrand.
    - c. Pass Seymour

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  4. Hoffman.
  5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  6. O- /Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
  9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division.
  10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  11. Thomas Betts Corporation.
  12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
  13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, aluminum Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Metal Floor Boxes: Cast metal fully adjustable rectangular.
- F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- H. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- I. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Rigid steel conduit or IMC. Includes raceways in the following locations:
    - a. Loading dock.
    - b. Equipment yards.
    - c. Mechanical rooms.
  2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  4. Damp or Wet Locations: RGC or IMC.
  5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- B. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  3. Change from RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, to rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
  2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
  3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Expansion-Joint Fittings for RNC: Install in each run of aboveground conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F (17 deg C), and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet (7.6 m).
1. Install expansion-joint fittings for each of the following locations, and provide type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for location:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F (86 deg C) temperature change.

- c. Indoor Spaces: Connected with the Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F (70 deg C) temperature change.
  - d. Attics: 135 deg F (75 deg C) temperature change.
- 2. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F (0.06 mm per meter of length of straight run per deg C) of temperature change.
  - 3. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at the time of installation.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- 1. LMFC is not permitted where subject to physical damage per 2017 NEC 350.12(1).
  - 2. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- Q. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- R. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 33**



**SECTION 26 05 53****IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS****PART 1- GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI 535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2- PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an orange field
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

### 2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

### 2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

## 2.4 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

## 2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- C. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
  - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
  - 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
  - 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
  - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
  - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

## 2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved phenolic, minimum 1/8 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
  - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  - 2. Punched or drilled for self tapping stainless steel screws with protected end, or rivets.
  - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Phenolic Label: Punched or drilled for self tapping stainless steel screws, with protected screw end, or with rivets. Minimum letter height shall be 1/2 inch. The following nameplate identification schedule shall be used:
  - 1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208 volt equipment
  - 2. Black surface with white core for 277/480 volt equipment
  - 3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to the fire alarm system
  - 4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security
  - 5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to "emergency" systems

6. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems
7. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems
8. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems
9. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems

## 2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
  4. Color: Black.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
  3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
  5. Color: Black.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws as long as sharp screw end is protected, otherwise, rivets shall be used.

## PART 3- EXECUTION

### 3.0 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Self-Adhesive identification products shall not be used for equipment.
- G. Provide engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates for all safety switches, panelboards, transformers, lighting contactors, switchboards, automatic transfer switches, motor controllers, generator set, and other electrical equipment supplied to the project.
- H. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

### 3.1 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- J. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, and 120 V or higher to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- K. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. Paint the covers and exterior visible surfaces of each junction and pull box. This includes covers on boxes above lift-out and other type accessible ceilings. Colors to match the surface color scheme outlined in the SCO Guidelines, as follows:
  - 1. Blue surface with white core for 120/208 volt equipment
  - 2. Black surface with white core for 277/480 volt equipment
  - 3. Bright red surface with white core for all equipment related to the fire alarm system
  - 4. Dark red (burgundy) surface with white core for all equipment related to security
  - 5. Green surface with white core for all equipment related to "emergency" systems
  - 6. Orange surface with white core for all equipment related to telephone systems
  - 7. Brown surface with white core for all equipment related to data systems
  - 8. White surface with black core for all equipment related to paging systems
  - 9. Purple surface with white core for all equipment related to TV systems
- L. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

- a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
  - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - 1) Phase A: Black.
    - 2) Phase B: Red.
    - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - 4) Neutral: White
    - 5) Equipment Ground: Green
  - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
    - 1) Phase A: Brown
    - 2) Phase B: Orange
    - 3) Phase C: Yellow
    - 4) Neutral: Grey
    - 5) Equipment Ground: Green
  - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- M. Install instructional sign including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- N. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source and termination location at either end.
- O. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- P. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- Q. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- R. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting:
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Power transfer switches.
  - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- S. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- T. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- U. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated phenolic. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated phenolic 4 inches high.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Field label panelboard with branch/feeder source.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - d. Switchboards.
    - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    - g. Enclosed switches.
    - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - i. Enclosed controllers.
    - j. Variable-speed controllers.
    - k. Push-button stations.
    - l. Power transfer equipment.
    - m. Contactors.
    - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    - o. Power-generating units.
    - p. Monitoring and control equipment.

**END OF SECTION 26 05 53**

**SECTION 26 24 16****PANELBOARDS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
  - 3. Electronic-grade panelboards.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Panelboards shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
  - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
  - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.



6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- D. Field Quality-Control Reports:
1. Test procedures used.
  2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB1.

**1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
    - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

**1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.

**1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and Ground Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Types: as scheduled on the drawings.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS**

- A. Enclosures: surface-mounted cabinets.
1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4X
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4
    - d. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.
  2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.
  4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
  5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
  6. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
    - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
  7. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top and bottom.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads where indicated on panelboard schedules.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  4. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as main device.
  5. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- E. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for panelboards or load centers with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.
- F. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- G. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.
- H. Feed through panelboards are not permitted.

## 2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. GE by ABB.
  3. Siemens Energy Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: Door in door construction with continuous piano hinge. Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
1. For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: As indicated.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal. Frame sizes shall be suitable for up to 250 ampere device for devices rated 125 to 250 amperes, 400 amperes for devices rated over 250 amperes to 400 amperes. For larger circuit breaker sizes, refer to the drawings.
- G. Feed through panelboards are not permitted.

## 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
  2. GE by ABB.
  3. Siemens Energy Automation, Inc.
  4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: As indicated.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door in door construction with continuous piano hinge. Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- F. Feed through panelboards are not permitted.

## 2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
    - d. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
    - e. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in an "on" position.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 90 inches (2286 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits below slab not on grade.
- G. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Provide label indicating calculated available fault current and date of calculation was performed. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems." Available fault current values are annotated in the riser diagram included with the project drawings. Coordinate with designer for exact date of fault current calculation to be incorporated into the label.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

- C. Notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector, Department of Insurance to schedule required inspections. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- F. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### **3.5 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes.
  - 1. Measure as directed during period of normal system loading.
  - 2. Perform load-balancing circuit changes outside normal occupancy/working schedule of the facility and at time directed. Avoid disrupting critical 24-hour services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
  - 3. After circuit changes, recheck loads during normal load period. Record all load readings before and after changes and submit test records.
  - 4. Tolerance: Difference exceeding 20 percent between phase loads, within a panelboard, is not acceptable. Rebalance and recheck as necessary to meet this minimum requirement.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## **END OF SECTION 26 24 16**

**SECTION 26 27 26****WIRING DEVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
  - 2. Twist-locking receptacles.
  - 3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
  - 4. Wall-box motion sensors.
  - 5. Isolated-ground receptacles.
  - 6. Hospital-grade receptacles.
  - 7. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
  - 8. Solid-state fan speed controls.
  - 9. Wall-switch and exterior occupancy sensors.
  - 10. Communications outlets.
  - 11. Pendant cord-connector devices.
  - 12. Cord and plug sets.
  - 13. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.



- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate through one source from a single manufacturer. Insofar as they are available, obtain all wiring devices and associated wall plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use. Third party agencies shall be amongst those accredited by the NCBCC (North Carolina Building Code Council) to Label Electrical Mechanical Equipment.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
  - 1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
  - 1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  - 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  - 3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  - 4. Pass Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Accessories (Pass Seymour).

### 2.2 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
    - b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
    - c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).

- d. Pass Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; TR8300.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
    - c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
    - d. Pass Seymour; 63H.
  3. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.
- B. Hospital-Grade, Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with UL 498 Supplement SD.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; HGF20.
    - b. Hubbell; HGF8300.
    - c. Leviton; 6898-HG.

### 2.4 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

- A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; L520R.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    - c. Leviton; 2310.
    - d. Pass Seymour; L520-R.

### 2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

- A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

## 2.6 SNAP SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    - b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    - d. Pass Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
- C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    - d. Pass Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
  3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."
- D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw:
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 2221L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1221L.
    - c. Leviton; 1221-2L.
    - d. Pass Seymour; PS20AC1-L.
    - e.
  3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557.
    - c. Leviton; 1257.
    - d. Pass Seymour; 1251.
- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary Contact, Center-Off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A, with hex-head green grounding screw; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Cooper; 1995L.
    - b. Hubbell; HBL1557L.
    - c. Leviton; 1257L.
    - d. Pass Seymour; 1251L.

## 2.7 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.
- D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

## 2.8 FAN SPEED CONTROLS

- A. Modular, 120-V, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches and audible frequency and EMI/RFI filters. Comply with UL 1917.

## 2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
  1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  2. Material for Finished Spaces 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
  3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
  4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations with plug inserted"

- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

## 2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flap-type dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
  - 2. Pass Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Accessories.
  - 3. Square D/ Schneider Electric.
  - 4. Thomas Betts Corporation.
  - 5. Wiremold Company (The).
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service outlet assembly.
  - 1. Service Outlet Assembly: Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks.
  - 2. Size: Selected to fit 3" cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
  - 3. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
  - 4. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two 4-pair, Category 5e voice and data communication cables.

## 2.12 FINISHES

- A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Gray or as selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  - 4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
  - 1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  - 2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  - 4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
  - 5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.
  - 6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
  - 7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  - 8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  - 9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:
1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
  2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
  3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.
- H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.
- I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### **3.2 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with black filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Notify the Office of the State Electrical Inspector, Department of Insurance to schedule required inspections. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
  2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated LED indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
  2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is not acceptable.
  3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
  4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  6. The tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

**END OF SECTION 26 27 26**

**SECTION 28-31-11**  
**DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM**

**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Modifications to the existing Fire-alarm control unit to add new devices and modify existing NAC's.
  - 2. System smoke detectors.
  - 3. Visual and audible notification appliances.
  - 4. Addressable interface device.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. RGS: Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit
- C. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- D. HLI: High Level Interface.
- E. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
  - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Comply with all requirements of the North Carolina State Construction Office Department of Administration Fire Alarm Guidelines, 2020 Edition.
  - 3. Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the North Carolina Electrical Code, based on the 2020 National Electrical Code, NFPA 70.
  - 4. Comply with UL Standards pertaining to fire alarm systems. Provide products and components which are Listed and Labeled.
  - 5. Provide fire alarm systems and accessories which are FM approved.
  - 6. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 7. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
  - 8. Detail assembly and support requirements.
  - 9. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.



## Replacement

10. Provide milli-ampere draw for each device submitted and the listed minimum voltage required to operate. Panel submittal shall list voltage drop allowed for panel and for individual Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC).
  11. Include battery-sizing calculations.
  12. Include input/output matrix.
  13. Include complete operating instructions in electronic format.
  14. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification, State Construction Office Guidelines, and in NFPA 72.
  15. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
  16. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
  17. Engineer's approval or review of shop drawings (with or without corrections) of contractor's Shop Drawings, samples, cut sheets, etc, is for general conformance with the contract documents and design concept. It shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for full compliance with the project plans and specification, EXCEPT for any non-compliant features for which engineer give written authorization.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
1. Submittals shall be approved by the NC Department of Administration-State Construction Office prior to installation. The AHJ for construction administration and inspection purposes is the State SCO.
  2. Shop drawings shall include reference to each specification section or subsection.
  3. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
    - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
    - b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.
    - c. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer. The Company providing the modifications to the existing fire alarm system, including performing the work and making the final terminations and connections shall have a minimum of five years experience documented experience installing fire detection and alarm system similar in size and scope to the project, and shall be certified by the existing manufacturer. Only the Installer may make program changes and must be present for the 100 Test, Designer's pre-final review, and Owner inspections.
- B. All connections to the existing FACP and the system's programming shall be done only by the manufacturer, or by an authorized dealer who stocks a full complement of spare parts for the system. The technicians shall be required to be trained and individually certified by the manufacturer, for the existing FACP model.
- C. The existing fire alarm system is by Siemens, model XLS-MSE3 series.

**1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

- b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
- c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all new devices and equipment and modifications to the existing system. The documents shall represent the entire system, not just the added areas. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
- d. Riser diagram.
- e. Device addresses.
- f. Record copy of site-specific software.
- g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
  - 1) Equipment tested.
  - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
  - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
  - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
  - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On electronic media, complete with data files.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials of at least one type that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.
  2. Monitor modules (Addressable interface): Four percent of amount installed.
  3. Indoor Audible Devices with Strobes: Four percent of amount installed.
  4. Indoor Strobes: Four percent of amount installed.
  5. Smoke Detectors/Sounder bases: Quantity equal to six percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
  6. Fuses: two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
- C. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

- D. Comply with all requirements of North Carolina State Construction Office Fire Alarm Guidelines and Policies, 2020 Edition.

### 1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Fire-Alarm Equipment: Perform at least one pre- and one final fire alarm tests and demonstrations in accordance with State Construction Office requirements, including one for the engineer, one for the architect and after completion of all punch list deficiencies, a final demonstration and test for the State Construction Office personnel.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
  2. Warranty Period: five years from date of final acceptance.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, UL-certified, addressable system, with intelligent reporting multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.
- B. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Fire-alarm control unit and raceways shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

### 2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  2. Detectors shall be two wire type.
  3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
  4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
  7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
    - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be selectable at fire-alarm control unit for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.

- b. Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at fire-alarm control unit to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
  - c. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
  - d. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
  2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
    - a. Primary status.
    - b. Device type.
    - c. Present average value.
    - d. Present sensitivity selected.
    - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

## 2.5 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Individually addressed, connected to a signaling-line circuit, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch- (25-mm-) high letters on the lens.
1. Rated Light Output:
    - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
  2. Mounting: Ceiling mounted unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where wall mounted units are, necessary or indicated, paint back box and touch up wall materials to match surrounding areas.
  3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
  4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
  5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
  6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.
  7. Voltage: 24VDC.
  8. Maximum pulse duration: 2/10<sup>th</sup> of one second.

## 2.6 WIRING

- A. Description: Addressable loop signaling line circuits shall be wired with type FPL/FPLR/FPLP fire alarm cable, AWG 18 minimum, low capacitance, twisted shielded copper pair.
- B. Copper drain wires shall be connected at each device on the loop to maintain continuity, taped to insulate from ground, and terminated at the FACP. Acceptable manufacturers: Atlas 228-18-1-1STP, BSCC S1802s19, West Penn D975, D991, D995, or equal wiring having capacitance of 30 picofarad per linear foot maximum between conductors. Cable jacket color shall be red with red ( ) and black (-) conductor insulation.
- C. All wiring shall be color coded. Except as otherwise required, all circuits in the system shall be wired with minimum AWG 14, stranded copper, THHN/THWN conductors, installed in metallic conduit. Color code as shown below throughout the system, without color change in any wire run:

1. Initiating Circuits, General, Red ( ), White (-).
2. Initiating Circuits, Smoke Only, Violet ( ), Gray (-).
3. Signal Line Circuit Cable, Red jacket with Red ( )/Black (-).
4. Alarm Indicating Appliance Circuits (horns/strobes), Blue ( ) / Black (-).
5. Separate 24vdc Operating Power (for equipment like AHU's), Yellow (+) / Brown (-).

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment, including NC Department of Administration, SCO requirements for the installation of fire alarm systems, 2020 edition. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
  1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
  2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Smoke Detector Spacing:
  1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
  2. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 m).
  3. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches (910 mm) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
  4. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches (300 mm) from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- C. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- D. All NAC booster power supplies shall be individually monitored by the FACP.
- E. Photoelectric smoke detectors shall be used throughout.

#### **3.3 PATHWAYS AND WIRING**

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.
  1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches (2440 mm) above the floor shall be installed in EMT in dry locations. RGS shall be used in locations that are subject to abuse, such as mechanical equipment rooms, wet locations, and machine rooms.
- B. Pathways shall be installed in EMT or RGS, according to location.
- C. All wiring shall be in conduit or raceways.
- D. Exposed EMT shall be painted red enamel in unoccupied locations and where above ceilings, and shall be painted to match surrounding finishes in occupied areas.
- E. All wiring shall be in conduit.

- F. The outside of junction boxes containing fire alarm conductors shall be painted red enamel.
- G. Minimum raceway size shall be  $\square$  inch except  $\frac{1}{2}$ " may be used where cable fill does not exceed the maximum allowable by Code with the approval of the AHJ.
- H. No AC power or AC control wiring shall be included in raceways containing fire alarm system wiring. Within the FACP, the 120-volt control wiring or other circuits with an externally supplied AC/DC voltage above the nominal 24 VDC system power must be properly separated from other circuits and the enclosure shall have an appropriate warning label to alert service personnel to the potential shock hazard.
- I. No splices shall be permitted other than at device terminal blocks or on terminal blocks in cabinets. Permanent wire markers shall identify all connections at the FACP and other control equipment, at power supplies, and in terminal cabinets. All terminal box screws shall have pressure wire connectors of the self-lifting or box lug type.
- J. All wiring shall be checked for grounds, opens, and shorts, prior to termination at panels and installation of detector heads. The minimum resistance to ground or between any two conductors shall be ten megaohms, as verified with a megger. Provide one week notice to the Owner and Engineer of tests. If notice is not given the contractor shall re-test all installed wiring, remove detector heads, and prove minimum resistance has been met. Submit certified testing report.
- K. The fire alarm system shall be supervised for open or ground fault conditions in SLC, alarm circuits, and control circuits. Removal of any detection device, alarm appliance, plug in relay, system module, or standby battery connection shall also result in a trouble signal. Fire alarm signal shall override trouble signals, but any pre-alarm trouble signal shall reappear when the panel is reset.
- L. Alarm notification appliance circuits (NAC) shall be NFPA 72 Style (Class B). The load connected to each circuit shall not exceed 80% of the rated module output and the coverage of each circuit shall not exceed three floors. The NAC voltage drop during alarm shall not exceed 14% of the voltage measured across the batteries at that time. To achieve this, the design shall include wire size, length of circuit, device load, inherent voltage loss, within the FACP power supply. Provide power outage testing to verify that the NAC circuits were designed and installed properly.
- M. End of Line (EOL) devices shall be installed in accessible terminal cabinets, or in dedicated accessible boxes to facilitate testing and maintenance. The voltage drop at EOL shall not exceed 14% of the expected battery voltage, after the required standby time plus alarm time. Determine worst case voltage at far end of each NAC, by subtracting its calculated voltage drop from the expected battery voltage.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals.
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by AHJ, the owner and the engineer.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections. Upon completion of the installation the contractor and the Manufacturer's authorized installer shall conduct a 100% performance test of each alarm initiating device for proper response. The system shall operate for 48 hours prior to start of test. The contractor shall be present for the full 100% test. The test shall be scheduled in at least seven days in advance with the Owner and Engineer, as the building may be occupied during construction and testing, and disruptions shall be minimized to the building's occupants.
- D. Submit detailed report or check list showing systems operational matrix after completion of 100% test.
- E. The DACT shall be tested and verified as communicating and on line prior to 100% test.
- F. Test all supervisory circuits, including control circuits and remote annunciation.

- G. Print out report of testing during the actual test and submit as part of record documents.
- H. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct 100 visual inspection prior to testing.
    - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
  - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72 and in NC SCO Fire Alarm Guidelines and Policies.
  - 3. Sign and date forms. Signature shall be legible with printed or typed name of person signing forms. Obtain signature of AHJ, owner, and engineer who witness testing, annotating the form to clarify their limited role and tests witnessed.
  - 4. Submit System Status and Programming Report on day of system acceptance inspection. Include sensitivity of every smoke detector including duct detectors.
  - 5. Comply with NC SCO Fire Alarm requirements for testing and demonstration.
  - 6. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
  - 7. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 8. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - 9. At completion of 100 test, after 48 hours have passed, and after documentation above has been submitted, schedule final inspection test with Engineer, Owner, and notify Fire Department.
  - 10. The final database software shall be submitted to the Owner prior to the Final Test.
- I. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- J. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- K. The warranty period begins at the time of Final Inspection and Acceptance by the Owner.
- L. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- M. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- N. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the modifications to the existing fire-alarm system.

**END OF SECTION 283111**